



DIVISION *of* BIOLOGY

2012 ANNUAL REPORT

California Institute
of Technology

The Annual Report of the Division of Biology at the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) presents major research accomplishments of Caltech's faculty, students and staff. Through their Principle Investigators, each Caltech group, laboratory, or center submits a report on research projects that were active during the prior Caltech academic year. These reports summarize research progress and results, and list personnel, sponsors, and their publications.

The 2012 report covers the time period: July 1, 2011 - June 30, 2012.

For more information on the Biology Annual Report please contact

Julie Boucher
Caltech Division of Biology
1200 East California Blvd
MC 156-29
Pasadena, CA 91125
(626) 395-4952
jboucher@caltech.edu



Click on title to view page, when done click logo at bottom to go back to table of contents.

2011-2012 News, Events and People

- 6 Press Releases
- 10 New Faculty Members
- 11 Annual Biology Retreat
- 14 Ferguson Prize
- 15 Professorial Awards and Honors
- 17 Division of Biology Seminars
- 21 Named Lectures
- 22 Biology Graduate Students
- 23 Biology Graduates
- 26 Financial Support and Donors
- 28 Faculty and Research Staff
- 34 Administrative Staff

Molecular, Cellular, and Integrative Neuroscience

- 38 Adolphs, Ralph - *Bren Prof. of Psychology and Neuroscience, Prof. of Biology*
- 42 Allman, John - *Frank P. Hixon Prof. of Neurobiology*
- 44 Andersen, Richard - *James G. Boswell Prof. of Neuroscience*
- 48 Anderson, David - *Seymour Benzer Prof. of Biology*
- 52 Koch, Christof - *Lois and Victor Troendle Prof. of Cognitive and Behavioral Biology and Prof. of Computation and Neural Systems*
- 56 Konishi, Masakazu - *Bing Prof. of Behavioral Biology*
- 58 Lester, Henry - *Bren Prof. of Biology*
- 63 Patterson, Paul - *Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Prof. of Biological Sciences*
- 67 Prober, David - *Asst. Prof. of Biology*
- 69 Shimojo, Shinsuke - *Gertrude Baltimore Prof. of Experimental Psychology*
- 73 Siapas, Athanasios - *Prof. of Computation and Neural Systems*
- 75 Tsao, Doris - *Asst. Prof. of Biology*
- 77 Zinn, Kai - *Prof. of Biology*

Developmental and Regulatory Biology

- 83 Bronner, Marianne - *Albert Billings Ruddock Prof. of Biology*
- 86 Davidson, Eric - *Norman Chandler Prof. of Cell Biology*
- 96 Elowitz, Michael - *Prof. of Biology and Bioengineering*
- 99 Fraser, Scott - *Anna L. Rosen Prof. of Biology and Prof. of Bioengineering*
- 103 Goentoro, Lea - *Asst. Prof. of Biology*
- 104 Hay, Bruce - *Prof. of Biology*
- 114 Mazmanian, Sarkis - *Prof. of Biology*
- 116 Meyerowitz, Elliot - *George W. Beadle Prof. of Biology*
- 119 Rothenberg, Ellen - *Albert Billings Ruddock Prof. of Biology*
- 124 Stathopoulos, Angelike - *Prof. of Biology*



- 127 Sternberg, Paul - *Thomas Hunt Morgan Prof. of Biology*
134 Wold, Barbara - *Bren Prof. of Molecular Biology*

Structural, Molecular and Cell Biology

- 140 Aravin, Alexei - *Asst. Prof. of Biology*
143 Baltimore, David - *President Emeritus, Robert Andrews Millikan Prof. of Biology, Nobel Laureate*
146 Bjorkman, Pamela - *Max Delbrück Prof. of Biology*
151 Brokaw, Charles - *Prof. of Biology, Emeritus*
152 Campbell, Judith - *Prof. of Biology and Prof. of Chemistry*
156 Chan, David - *Prof. of Biology*
158 Deshaies, Ray - *Prof. of Biology*
164 Dunphy, William - *Grace C. Steele Prof. of Biology*
167 Jensen, Grant - *Prof. of Biology*
170 Kennedy, Mary - *Allen and Lenabelle Davis Prof. of Biology*
173 Mayo, Steve - *Bren Prof. of Biology and Chemistry, Chair*
175 Newman, Dianne - *Prof. of Biology and Geobiology*
178 Phillips, Rob - *Fred and Nancy Morris Prof. of Biophysics and Biology*
181 Varshavsky, Alexander - *Howard and Gwen Laurie Smits Prof. of Cell Biology*

Senior Research Fellows with Independent Labs

- 186 Broad Senior Research Fellows
189 Fejes Tóth, Katalin - *Thomas Hunt Morgan Senior Research Fellow*

Biology Facilities

- 193 Flow Cytometry Facility
196 Genetically Engineered Mouse Production Facility
200 Millard and Muriel Jacobs Genetics and Genomics Laboratory
202 Monoclonal Antibody Facility
204 Nucleic Acid and Protein Sequence Analysis Computing Facility
205 Protein Expression Center
208 Protein/Peptide Microanalytical Laboratory



PRESS RELEASES

NEW FACULTY MEMBERS

ANNUAL BIOLOGY RETREAT

FERGUSON PRIZE

PROFESSORIAL AWARDS AND HONORS

DIVISION OF BIOLOGY SEMINARS

SPECIAL LECTURES

BIOLOGY GRADUATE STUDENTS

BIOLOGY GRADUATES

FINANCIAL SUPPORT AND DONORS

FACULTY AND RESEARCH STAFF

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF



07/26/11

[Think Healthy, Eat Healthy: Caltech Scientists Show Link Between Attention, Self-Control](#)

Choosing what to have for dinner, it turns out, is a complex neurological exercise. But, according to researchers from the California Institute of Technology (Caltech), it's one that can be influenced by a simple shifting of attention toward the healthy side of life. And that shift may provide strategies to help us all make healthier choices—not just in terms of the foods we eat, but in other areas, like whether or not we pick up a cigarette.

07/29/11

[Caltech Researchers Increase the Potency of HIV-Battling Proteins](#)

When it comes to a small HIV-fighting protein, called cyanovirin-N, Caltech researchers have found that two are better than one.

Stephen Mayo

08/16/11

[HIV Havens: Caltech Researchers Find New Clues About How HIV Reservoirs May Form](#)

Much like cities organize contingency plans and supplies for emergencies, chronic infectious diseases like HIV form reservoirs that ensure their survival in adverse conditions. But these reservoirs—small populations of viruses or bacteria of a specific type that persist despite attack by the immune system or drug treatment—are not always well understood. Now, however, researchers at Caltech believe they have begun to decode how a reservoir of infection can persist in HIV-positive populations.

David Baltimore

09/01/11

[Caltech Team Says Sporulation May Have Given Rise to the Bacterial Outer Membrane](#)

Bacteria can generally be divided into two classes: those with just one membrane and those with two. Now researchers at the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) have used a powerful imaging technique to find what they believe may be the missing link between the two classes, as well as a plausible explanation for how the outer membrane may have arisen.

Grant Jensen

09/08/11

[Caltech Group Applies New Techniques and Sees Surprises in Cell Division](#)

Caltech researchers have obtained the first high-resolution, three-dimensional images of a cell with a nucleus undergoing cell division. The observations, made using a powerful imaging technique in combination with a new method for slicing cell samples, indicate that one of the characteristic steps of mitosis is significantly different in some cells.

Grant Jensen

09/09/11

[Captivated by Critters: Humans Are Wired to Respond to Animals](#)

Some people feel compelled to pet every furry animal they see on the street, while others jump at the mere sight of a shark or snake on the television screen. No matter what your response is to animals, it may be thanks to a specific part of your brain that is hardwired to rapidly detect creatures of the nonhuman kind. In fact, researchers from Caltech and UCLA report that neurons throughout the amygdala—a center in the brain known for processing emotional reactions—respond *preferentially* to images of animals.

Ralph Adolphs and Christof Koch

09/21/11

[Four Caltech Researchers Given NIH Director's Awards](#)

Four members of the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) faculty—William Clemons Jr., assistant professor of biochemistry; Thanos Siapas, professor of computation and neural systems; Long Cai, assistant professor of chemistry; and Lea Goentoro, assistant professor of biology—have been named among the researchers being given National Institutes of Health (NIH) Director's Awards.

Thanos Siapas and Lea Goentoro



09/26/11

[Caltech Neuroscientists Record Novel Responses to Faces from Single Neurons in Humans](#)

Responding to faces is a critical tool for social interactions between humans. Without the ability to read faces and their expressions, it would be hard to tell friends from strangers upon first glance, let alone a sad person from a happy one. Now, neuroscientists from Caltech, with the help of collaborators at Huntington Memorial Hospital in Pasadena and Cedars-Sinai Medical Center in Los Angeles, have discovered a novel response to human faces by looking at recordings from brain cells in neurosurgical patients.

Ralph Adolphs

10/03/11

[Caltech Engineers Build Smart Petri Dish](#)

The cameras in our cell phones have dramatically changed the way we share the special moments in our lives, making photographs instantly available to friends and family. Now, the imaging sensor chips that form the heart of these built-in cameras are helping engineers at the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) transform the way cell cultures are imaged by serving as the platform for a "smart" petri dish.

Michael Elowitz

10/05/11

[Caltech Named World's Top University in New Times Higher Education Global Ranking](#)

Caltech has been rated the world's number one university in the 2011–2012 *Times Higher Education* global ranking of the top 200 universities, displacing Harvard University from the top spot for the first time in the survey's eight-year history.

10/10/11

[Caltech Neuroscientists Pinpoint Specific Social Difficulties in People with Autism](#)

Researchers from Caltech have isolated a very specific difference in how high-functioning people with autism think about other people, finding that—in actuality—they don't tend to think about what others think of them at all.

Ralph Adolphs

10/19/11

[Bridging the Gap](#)

Like a bridge that spans a river to connect two major metropolises, the corpus callosum is the main conduit for information flowing between the left and right hemispheres of our brains. Now, neuroscientists at Caltech have found that people who are born without that link—a condition called agenesis of the corpus callosum, or AgCC—still show remarkably normal communication across the gap between the two halves of their brains.

Ralph Adolphs

10/27/11

[Building Better HIV Antibodies](#)

Using highly potent antibodies isolated from HIV-positive people, researchers have recently begun to identify ways to broadly neutralize the many possible subtypes of HIV. Now, a team led by biologists at Caltech has built upon one of these naturally occurring antibodies to create a stronger version they believe is a better candidate for clinical applications.

Pamela Bjorkman

11/01/11

[Switching Senses](#)

Many meat-eating animals have unique ways of hunting down a meal using their senses. To find a tasty treat, bats use echolocation, snakes rely on infrared vision, and owls take advantage of the concave feathers on their faces, the better to help them hear possible prey. Leeches have not just one but two distinct ways of detecting dinner, and, according to new findings from biologists at Caltech, their preferred method changes as they age.

Daniel Wagenaar – Broad Senior Research Fellow



11/02/11

[Caltech Researchers Find Pulsating Response to Stress in Bacteria](#)

Turning on the heater is a reasonable response to a cold environment: switch to a toastier state until it warms up outside. Biologists have long thought cells would respond to their environment in a similar way. But now researchers at Caltech are finding that cells can respond using a new kind of pulsating mechanism. The principles behind this process are surprisingly simple, the researchers say, and could drive other cellular processes, revealing more about how the cells—and ultimately life—work

Michael Elowitz

11/23/11

[Caltech Scientists Point to Link between Missing Synapse Protein and Abnormal Behaviors](#)

Although many mental illnesses are uniquely human, animals sometimes exhibit abnormal behaviors similar to those seen in humans with psychological disorders. Such behaviors are called endophenotypes. Now, Caltech researchers have found that mice lacking a gene that encodes a particular protein found in the synapses of the brain display a number of endophenotypes associated with schizophrenia and autism spectrum disorders.

Mary Kennedy

11/30/11

[Biologists Deliver Neutralizing Antibodies that Protect Against HIV Infection in Mice](#)

Over the past year, researchers at Caltech, and around the world, have been studying a group of potent antibodies that have the ability to neutralize HIV in the lab; their hope is that they may learn how to create a vaccine that makes antibodies with similar properties. Now, biologists at Caltech led by Nobel Laureate David Baltimore have taken one step closer to that goal: they have developed a way to deliver these antibodies to mice and, in so doing, have effectively protected them from HIV infection.

David Baltimore

01/12/12

[Worm Seeks Worm: Caltech Researchers Find Chemical Cues Driving Aggregation in Nematodes](#)

Scientists have long seen evidence of social behavior among many species of animals. Dolphins frolic together, lions live in packs, and hornets construct nests that can house a large number of the insects. And, right under our feet, it appears that roundworms are having their own little gatherings in the soil. Until recently, it was unknown how the worms communicate to one another when it's time to come together. Now, however, researchers from Caltech have identified, for the first time, the chemical signals that promote aggregation.

Paul Sternberg

01/25/12

[Making Sense of Sensory Connections](#)

A key feature of human and animal brains is that they are adaptive; they are able to change their structure and function based on input from the environment and on the potential associations, or consequences, of that input. To learn more about such neural adaptability, researchers at Caltech have explored the brains of insects and identified a mechanism by which the connections in their brain change to form new and specific memories of smells.

Stijn Cassenaer Broad Senior Research Fellow

02/08/12

[Caltech Researchers Develop Gene Therapy to Boost Brain Repair for Demyelinating Diseases](#)

Our bodies are full of tiny superheroes—antibodies that fight foreign invaders, cells that regenerate, and structures that ensure our systems run smoothly. One such structure is myelin, a material that forms a protective cape around the axons of our nerve cells so that they can send signals quickly and efficiently. But myelin becomes damaged in demyelinating diseases like multiple sclerosis, leaving neurons without their sheaths. Researchers from Caltech now believe they have found a way to help the brain replace damaged myelin.

Paul Patterson

02/17/12

[Moore Foundation Gives Caltech \\$6 Million for Chemistry of Cellular Signaling Center](#)

With \$6 million of funding from the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation, Caltech has established the Chemistry of Cellular Signaling Center. The new center will build on the Institute's successes at the interface of chemistry and biology, and will focus on determining how complex systems of molecules interact to create the pathways that regulate the lives of cells and allow them to respond to their environments.

02/27/12

[Some Bacteria Attack Using Spring-loaded Poison Daggers](#)

Bacteria have evolved different systems for secreting proteins. One, called a type VI secretion system, is found in about a quarter of all bacteria with two membranes. Despite being common, researchers have not understood how it works. Now a team, co-led by researchers at Caltech, has figured out the structure of the type VI secretion system apparatus and proposed how it might work—by shooting spring-loaded poison molecular daggers.

Grant Jensen

03/08/12

[Do You Hear What I Hear?](#)

In both animals and humans, vocal signals used for communication contain a wide array of different sounds that are determined by the vibrational frequencies of vocal cords. Knowing how the brain sorts out these different frequencies—which are called frequency-modulated (FM) sweeps—is believed to be essential to understanding many hearing-related behaviors, like speech. Now, a pair of biologists at Caltech has identified how and where the brain processes this type of sound signal.

Guangying Wu Broad Senior Research Fellow

04/12/12

[Determining a Stem Cell's Fate](#)

What happens to a stem cell at the molecular level that causes it to become one type of cell rather than another? In studies that mark a major step forward in our understanding of stem cells' fates, a team of Caltech researchers has traced the stepwise developmental process that ensures certain stem cells will become T cells—cells of the immune system that help destroy invading pathogens

Ellen Rothenberg

04/13/12

[Decoding Worm Lingo](#)

All animals seem to have ways of exchanging information—monkeys vocalize complex messages, ants create scent trails to food, and fireflies light up their bellies to attract mates. Yet, despite the fact that nematodes, or roundworms, are among the most abundant animals on the planet, little is known about the way they network. Now, research led by California Institute of Technology (Caltech) biologists has shown that a wide range of nematodes communicate using a recently discovered class of chemical cues.

Paul Sternberg

06/04/12

[Hands-On Research](#)

A nuzzle of the neck, a stroke of the wrist, a brush of the knee—these caresses often signal a loving touch, but can also feel highly aversive, depending on who is delivering the touch, and to whom. Interested in how the brain makes connections between touch and emotion, neuroscientists at the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) have discovered that the association begins in the brain's primary somatosensory cortex, a region that, until now, was thought only to respond to basic touch, not to its emotional quality.

Ralph Adolphs





Assistant Professor, Viviana Gradinaru discovered her passion for neuroscience at Caltech, her alma mater, where she was accepted as a transfer student from University of Physics, Romania, with a full scholarship. Viviana did her Ph.D. work with Karl Deisseroth at Stanford University and she played an instrumental role in the early development and applications of optogenetics, a research area concerned with the perturbation of neuronal activity *via* light-controlled ion channels and pumps. During her doctoral and postdoctoral studies Viviana developed optogenetic tools, molecular and hardware, many of which are being used today by the neuroscience community and helped disseminate the technology by training students in the OIL (Optogenetics Initiative Laboratory at Stanford) and during summer courses at Cold Spring Harbor. For her thesis, Viviana collaborated with Jaimie Henderson (Stanford Neurosurgery) on a project that used optogenetics to look at the mechanisms for Deep Brain Stimulation in a rodent model of Parkinson's; her work emphasized the importance of axonal stimulation for modulating brain-wide activity and behavior.

In her own lab at Caltech, Viviana plans to look into the generalized role that axonal stimulation could play into DBS-targeted disorders such as Parkinson's and depression and the underlying mechanism of action. In addition, the Gradinaru Lab at Caltech will continue to push forward optogenetic technologies by developing tools for electrical and biochemical control and localizing them to subcellular compartments. To achieve the goals of neuronal circuits investigation and tool development for neuroscience the Gradinaru lab will use advanced Molecular and Synthetic Biology; Electrophysiology (*in vitro* and *in vivo*); Rodent Surgery and Behavior; Imaging (2-photon) and Optogenetics (gene delivery of photosensitive proteins to specific cell types). The lab will be a great fit for any interdisciplinary-minded person.



Professor Markus Meister comes to the Biology Division at Caltech from Harvard University, where he held the Jeff C. Tarr Chair in the Department of Molecular and Cellular Biology. Markus was born near Munich, Germany in 1960, spent much of his youth in Italy, and studied physics at the Technische Universität in Munich. He received his Ph.D. in physics from Caltech in 1987 under Prof. Howard Berg, studying the biophysical mechanisms controlling the bacterial flagellar motor, and performed postdoctoral research with Denis Baylor at Stanford University from 1987-1991, where he began to work on the visual system. Markus has been a professor at Harvard since 1991.

Markus is a neuroscientist whose research centers on information processing by sensory systems. He is a world expert in the neural circuitry of the retina, where he has discovered new principles governing the early processing of visual information. He has found that the retina is considerably "smarter" than previously believed, in that it carries out functions that are more specialized than simply spatio-temporal filtering. More recently, Markus has used genetically engineered mice in which very specific subsets of retinal cells are fluorescently labeled, to discover the neural function of these cells. He will continue this work, as well as theoretical analysis of neural information processing and the design of novel technologies for wireless recording of neural activity, in his new laboratory at Caltech.



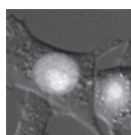
NOVEMBER 2011

During the fall term, the Biology Division Faculty, postdocs, and graduate students gather for an annual retreat. The Biology Retreat provides an opportunity for new faculty and new graduate students to meet, socialize and familiarize themselves with the diverse research taking place in various labs and assists them in selecting their rotation labs. It also assists the grad students in selecting their rotation labs. In addition, many collaborations begin as a result of talks and conversations that take place during the three-day event.

SESSION I



Shin Shimojo
Gertrude Baltimore Professor of
Experimental Psychology
Session Chair



Lea Goentoro
Assistant Professor of Biology

Welcome and Orientation



Sarkis Mazmanian
Professor of Biology

“Learning to tolerate our microbial self”



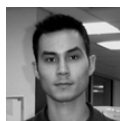
Bil Clemons
Assistant Professor of Biochemistry

“Higher order assemblies in a novel membrane protein targeting pathway”



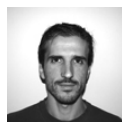
Elaine Hsiao
Graduate Student in Biology
Paul Patterson Lab

“The effect Bacteroides fragilis on behavioral symptoms in mouse model for autism”



Marcos Simoes-Costa, Ph.D.
Postdoctoral Scholar in Biology
Marianne Bronner Lab

“Exploring the regulatory landscape of cranial and trunk neural crest cells”



Eugene Lubenov
Senior Research Fellow in Biology
Thanos Siapas Lab

“Transformation of population activity at the output stage of the hippocampus”



Alejandro (Alex) Balazs, Ph.D.
Postdoctoral Scholar in Biology
David Baltimore Lab

“Engineering immunity against infectious disease”



Joseph Kirschvink
Nico and Marilyn van Wingen
Professor of Geobiology
Keynote Speaker

“The first snowball earth and the rise of atmospheric O₂”



SESSION II



David Prober
Assistant Professor of Biology
Session Chair



Konstantin Piatkov
Staff Scientist
Varshavsky Lab

“The N-end rule pathway counteracts cell death by destroying proapoptotic protein fragments”



Shu-ou Shan
Professor of Chemistry

“RNA-induced dynamic rearrangements control co-translational protein targeting”



Victoria Orphan
Professor of Geobiology

“Microbial partnerships and methane oxidation in the deep sea”



Akiko Kumagai
Senior Research Associate in Biology
William Dunphy Lab

“Treslin and the Regulation of DNA Replication in Higher Eukaryotes”



David Anderson
Seymour Benzer Professor of Biology

“Genetic dissection of neural circuits controlling emotional behaviors”



Viviana Gradinaru
Assistant Professor of Biology
(Fall 2012)

“Modern Techniques for Brain Control”



Raymond Deshaies
Professor of Biology

“Mechanism and regulation of ubiquitin-dependent proteolysis”



SESSION III



Barbara Wold
Bren Professor of Molecular Biology
Session Chair



Judy Campbell
Professor of Biology and Chemistry

“Human DNA2 and cancer”



Jared Leadbetter
Professor of Environmental Microbiology

“New insights into symbiotic, termite-gut microbial communities”



André Hoelz
Assistant Professor of Biochemistry

“Building the nuclear pore complex piece by piece”



Constantinos (Costas) Anastassiou
Postdoctoral Scholar in Bioengineering
Koch Lab

“Ephaptic coupling of cortical neurons”



Kai Zinn
Professor of Biology

“Receptor tyrosine phosphates in neural and tracheal development”



Mary Kennedy
Allen and Lenabelle Davis Professor of
Biology

“Systems biology of the neuron: modeling the kinetics of synaptic plasticity”



DR. NATHAN PIERCE
 RECEIVED THE 2011-2012
 FERGUSON PRIZE FOR HIS
 SEMINAL WORK ON THE
 MECHANISM AND
 REGULATION OF SCF
 UBIQUITIN LIGASES. THIS
 AWARD GOES TO THE
 STUDENT WHO IS JUDGED BY
 THE FACULTY TO HAVE
 PRODUCED THE BEST PH.D.
 THESIS OVER THE YEAR. DR.
 PIERCE PERFORMED HIS
 GRADUATE STUDIES IN THE
 LABORATORIES OF PROFS.
 RAY DESHAIES AND
 SHU-OU SHAN.



PROF. DESHAIES NATHAN PIERCE CHAIR, STEPHEN MAYO

In his first study, Dr. Pierce was the first person to apply pre-steady-state kinetics to the study of enzyme mechanism in the ubiquitin system. The target of his effort was the SCFCdc4 ubiquitin ligase. Using quench-flow methods, Dr. Pierce determined the kinetic parameters for SCFCdc4-catalyzed multiubiquitination of a substrate. This remarkable analysis allowed him to distinguish between two extant models for ubiquitin chain assembly (i.e. the chain is preassembled and transferred en bloc vs. assembled in a stepwise fashion upon substrate). Dr. Pierce's data unequivocally supported the latter hypothesis. The kinetic data also explained how different SCF ubiquitin ligases can yield a different spectrum of products due to variations in the efficiency of ubiquitin chain initiation and in the processivity of ubiquitin chain extension. Dr. Pierce's analysis provides a foundation for future studies into the structural features that enable ubiquitin chain synthesis. In his second study, Dr. Pierce turned his attention to the regulation of the assembly of SCF complexes. In this work, he made the remarkable observation that Cand1, which was posited to be a sequestration factor for the core SCF subunit Cul1, is actually an exchange factor that catalyzes the equilibration of Cul1 with a population of Fbox-Skp1 complexes. Fbox-Skp1 comprise a substrate receptor that binds directly to Cul1 and determines the substrate specificity of the resulting SCF complex. There are dozens of different Fbox proteins expressed in human cells, and prior to Dr. Pierce's work, a key question was how this large number of Fbox proteins compete for access to Cul1. In the absence of Cand1, SCF complexes are extremely stable and dissociate on a time-scale of weeks, but in the presence of Cand1, Fbox-Skp1 modules equilibrate with Cul1 within minutes. Cand1 accelerates this equilibration by 1 million fold, which provides an elegant explanation for why Cand1 is important to sustain the function of SCF and other cullin-based ubiquitin ligase complexes in vivo.



David Baltimore, President Emeritus, Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Biology, Nobel Laureate:

- 2012 [Sackler Foundation Endowment](#)
- 2012 [Civic Scientist Lecture Series](#),
James A. Baker III Institute for Public Policy - Rice University
- 2011 [First Riken Honorary Fellow, Ceremony and Lecture](#)
- 2011 Vision of the Future Lecture Series - Bregenz, Austria

Eric H. Davidson, Norman Chandler Professor of Cell Biology:

- 2011 [International Prize for Biology](#)

Raymond Deshaies, Professor of Biology

- 2011 Keynote Speaker, The Ubiquitin Family meeting at Cold Spring Harbor

Michael Elowitz, Professor of Biology and Bioengineering:

- 2011 [HFSP Nakasone Award](#)

Scott Fraser, Anna L. Rosen Professor of Biology and Professor of Bioengineering:

- 2011 Inducted into American Academy of Arts and Sciences

Lea Goentoro, Assistant Professor of Biology:

- 2011 NIH Director's New Innovator Award

Grant Jensen, Professor of Biology:

- 2011 [Invited member of the Defense Science Study Group for the Institute for Defense Analyses](#)

Stephen L. Mayo, Bren Professor of Biology and Chemistry; Chair, Division of Biology:

- 2012 [William K. Bowes Jr. Foundation Division Chair](#)

Elliot Meyerowitz, George W. Beadle Professor of Biology:

- 2011 Keynote Lecture at Annual Scientific Retreat of John Innes Center – Norwich, UK
- 2011 C.C. Tan Distinguished Lecture at Fudan University - Shanghai, China
- 2012 Connell Lecture at University of Michigan – Ann Arbor, MI

Dianne Newman, Professor of Biology and Geobiology:

- 2012 Capital Science Lecturer, Carnegie Institution
- 2012 Gavin Borden Lecturer, Cold Spring Harbor
- 2011 [Cozzarelli Prize National Academy of Science](#)
- 2011 [Geochemical Society OGD Award for Best Paper](#)
- 2011 Senior Visiting Research Fellowship, St. Johns College - Oxford

Paul H. Patterson, Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Professor of Biological Sciences:

- 2012 Plenary Lecture, Hereditary Disease Foundation

Doris Tsao, Assistant Professor of Biology:

- 2012 [McKnight Technological Innovations in Neuroscience Award](#) (joint with Dr. William Tyler)
- 2011 NIH Presidential Early Career Award for Scientists and Engineers (PECASE)



PROFESSORIAL AWARDS AND HONORS | 2012

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Alexander Varshavsky, Smits Professor of Cell Biology:

- 2012 [Otto Warburg Medal of the German Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology](#)
- 2012 [King Faisal International Prize](#)
- 2012 [BBVA Foundation Frontiers of Knowledge Award in Biomedicine](#)



September 2011

Sharad Ramanathan, Dept. of Molecular and Cellular Biology, Harvard Stem Cell Institute
Deconstructing Networks that control fate choices and behavioral decisions
 Host: Rob Phillips

Yoshiko Takahashi, Prof., Nara Institute of Science and Technology (NAIST), Japan
Neuro-vascular interactions during development: a study with neural crest cells
 Host: Marianne Bronner

October 2011

Angela Stathopoulos, Prof., Dept. of Developmental and Regulatory Biology, Caltech
Orchestrating gastrulation: insights into coordination of gene expression and collective cell migration with Drosophila embryos
 Host: Eric Davidson

James Knierim, Asso. Prof. of Neuroscience, Zanvyl Krieger Mind/Brain Inst., Johns Hopkins University
Memory formation in the hippocampal formation
 Host: Thanos Siapas

Tony Hunter, Prof., Molecular and Cell Biology, Salk Institute
Signal transduction pathways in cancer and genomic integrity
 Host: Kai Zinn

November 2011

Alexander (Sandy) Johnson, Prof. and Vice Chair, Microbiology and Immunology, UC San Francisco
How transcription circuits evolve
 Host: Eric Davidson

Paul Garrity, Asso. Prof. of Biology, Shapiro Science Center, Brandeis University
From the Cambrian to the sushi bar: TRPA1 and the evolution of thermal and chemical detection
 Host: Barbara Wold

Ross Hardison, Prof. of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Pennsylvania State University
Dynamics of the epigenetic landscape during mouse hematopoietic differentiation
 Graduate Student Hosts: Marissa Del Real & Jingli Zhang

Howard Chang, Prof. of Dermatology, Stanford University School of Medicine
Genome regulation by long non-coding RNAs
 Host: Alexei Aravin

December 2011

Dave Pagliarini, Asst. Prof., Biochemistry, Univ. of Wisconsin – Madison
Proteomic insights into mitochondrial form and function
 Host: David Chan

Norbert Perrimon, Prof. of Genetics, Harvard Medical School
Inferring Genetic Architecture from “Systems Genetics” Studies
 Host: Angela Stathopoulos

Martha Constantine-Paton, Prof. of Biology, McGovern Institute, MIT
How to Make a Synapse: Activity-Dependent Delivery of Synaptic Proteins to the Developing Synaptic Density
 Host: Mary Kennedy

David Haussler, Prof., Biomedical Engineering, UC Santa Clara
Cancer Genomics
 Host: Barbara Wold



January 2012

Luisa Iruela-Arispe, Prof., Molecular, Cell and Developmental Biology, UCLA
VEGF Signaling Pathways in Vascular Morphogenesis
 Host: Kai Zinn

Michael Rape, Asst. Prof., Molecular and Cell Biology, UC Berkeley
The quipucamayocs of ubiquitin: deciphering a cellular code
 Host: Bil Clemons

Arne Holmgren, Senior Prof., Biochemistry, Karolinska Institute, Sweden
Recent Advances in Redox Regulation by Thioredoxin and Glutaredoxin Systems
 Host: Alexander Varshavsky

Ardem Patapoutian, Prof., Dept. of Cell Biology, Scripps Research Institute
May the force be with you: searching for ion channels that respond to pressure
 Host: Barbara Wold

February 2012

Wiersma Lecture - Ardem Patapoutian, Prof., Dept. of Cell Biology, Scripps Research Institute
Thermo TRP ion channels: what garlic, mint and wasabi tell us about sensing temperature and pain
 Host: Henry Lester

Wiersma Lecture – Daniel Geschwind, Director, Center for Autism Research and Treatment, UCLA
A systems biology view of the nervous system
 Host: Paul Patterson

March 2012

Helen Bateup, Postdoctoral Fellow, Dept. of Neurobiology, Harvard Medical School
The Tsc-mTOR pathway: an activity-dependent regulator of hippocampal synaptic plasticity and network excitability
 Host: Henry Lester

Stephen Santoro, Postdoctoral Fellow, Dept. of Molecular and Cellular Biology, Harvard University
“The olfactory-specific and activity-dependent histone variant Hist2h2be modulates neuronal life span
 Host: Henry Lester

Wiersma Lecture – Daniel Geschwind, Director, Center for Autism Research and Treatment, UCLA
Autism Genetics: From gene to brain to cognition and behavior
 Host: Paul Patterson

Yves Jossin, Postdoctoral Fellow, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center
Polarization of Migrating Neurons by Reelin via Rap1 and N-Cadherin to Control Lamination in the Neocortex
 Host: Henry Lester

Elias Pavlopoulos, Asso. Research Scientist, Columbia University
Exploring the molecular basis of normal memory storage and age-related memory loss
 Host: Henry Lester

Donggen Luo, Research Asso., Dept. of Neuroscience, Johns Hopkins School of Medicine
Activation of Visual Pigments by Light and Heat
 Host: Henry Lester

Ricardo Dolmetsch, Prof., Neurobiology, Stanford University
Using induced pluripotent stem cells to study autism and neuronal development
 Host: Mary Kennedy



Tim Buschman, Postdoctoral Fellow, McGovern Institute for Brain Research, MIT
Neural Dynamics of Cognitive Functions
 Host: Henry Lester

April 2012

Jeffrey Cox, Prof., Microbiology and Immunology, UC San Francisco
A mechanism to detect vacuolar pathogens and its role in promoting pro- and anti-bacterial immune responses during TB infection
 Graduate Student Hosts: Arya Khosravi and Yue Shen

Stijn Cassenaer, Broad Scholar, Dept. of Biology, Caltech
Understanding how synaptic plasticity shapes neural representations
 Host: Henry Lester

Doug Fields, Chief, Nervous System Development and Plasticity Section, NIH, NICHD
Action potentials and myelination in activity-dependent plasticity and development
 Host: Ralph Adolphs

Peter Reddien, Assoc. Prof., Biology, MIT
The cellular and molecular basis for planarian regeneration
 Host: Dianne Newman

Sarkis Mazmanian, Prof., Dept. of Developmental and Regulatory Biology, Caltech
Learning to Tolerate the Microbial Self
 Host: Paul Patterson

Gunter Wagner, Prof. of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Systems Biology Institute, Yale University.
Mechanisms of transcription factor evolution: the next dimension of developmental evolution
 Graduate Student Host: Eric Erkenbrack

Liqun Luo, Prof., Dept. of Biology, Stanford University
Organization and Assembly of Neural Circuits
 Graduate Student Host: Michael Anaya

May 2012

Paul Turner, Prof. and Chair, Dept. of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Yale University
Evolution of RNA viruses in changing environments
 Host: Rob Phillips

Alcino Silva, Prof., Gonda Neuroscience and Genetics Center, UCLA
Molecular and cellular mechanisms of memory allocation in neuronal networks
 Host: Paul Patterson

Phillip Zamore, Prof., Biomedical Sciences, University of Massachusetts
What fruit flies teach us about RNA silencing
 Host: Alexei Aravin

Raffi Aroian, Prof., Division of Biological Sciences, UC San Diego
Pore-forming protein interactions with nematodes good and bad
 Host: Sarkis Mazmanian

Anthony Leonardo, Group Leader, Janelia Farm
Guidance laws and neural circuit dynamics underlying dragonfly prey capture
 Host: John Allman

Maria Leptin, Director, EMBO
The genetics and mechanics of cell shape determination
 Host: Angela Stathopoulos



June 2012

Harinder Singh, Staff Scientist, Immunology, Genentech

Gene regulatory networks orchestrating developmental checkpoints and effector states in the immune system

Host: Rob Phillips

Roger Patient, Asso., Oxford Stem Cell Inst.; Prof., Weatherall Inst. of Molecular Medicine, Oxford Univ.

Gene regulatory networks programming blood stem cell ontogeny

Host: Ellen Rothenberg

July 2012

Matthias Mann, Prof., Dept. Proteomics and Signal Transduction, MPI of Biochemistry, Germany

High resolution, quantitative proteomics applied to cell biology and cancer research

Host: Alexander Varshavsky

Bernd Bukau, Director, ZMBH; Co-Director, DKFZ-ZMBH Alliance

Cellular strategies for coping with protein aggregation

Host: Alexander Varshavsky



Wiersma Visiting Professor Lecture

Caltech Professor of Biology, 1933-1976.

Wiersma was born and educated in the Netherlands. His early work on comparative physiology followed in the footsteps of Thomas H. Huxley, who wrote the classic 1879 book *The Crayfish*, and of Willem Einthoven who invented the electrocardiogram. Thomas Hunt Morgan recruited both Wiersma and his friend Anthonie Van Harreveld to Caltech. Wiersma's major contributions to neuroscience concerned crustacean nervous systems, and his mentees in these studies included Harold Atwood, Edwin Furshpan, Raymon Glantz, and Katsuo Ikeda. He originated the practice of studying neurons that could be identified from one animal to the next, leading to his concept of "command neurons". He and his wife funded Caltech's Wiersma Visting Professor program.



Cornelis A. G. Wiersma (1905-1979)

February 2012

Ardem Patapoutian, Prof., Dept. of Cell Biology, Scripps Research Institute

Thermo TRP ion channels:

what garlic, mint and wasabi tell us about sensing temperature and pain

Host: Henry Lester

Daniel Geschwind, Director, Center for Autism Research and Treatment, UCLA

A systems biology view of the nervous system

Host: Paul Patterson

March 2012

Daniel Geschwind, Director, Center for Autism Research and Treatment, UCLA

Autism Genetics: From gene to brain to cognition and behavior

Host: Paul Patterson



BIOLOGY GRADUATE STUDENTS | 2012

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Anna Abelin
Alysia Ahmed
Michael Anaya

Stephanie Barnes³
Labeed Ben-Ghaly
Alexandria Berry²
Danielle Brown-Bower
Ronald Bryan¹
Anna Basalova Buchman

Kuang-Jung Chang
Aadel Chaudhuri
Shijia Chen
Mohsen Chitsaz²
Cindy Chiu
Julie Cho
Suk-Hen Elly Chow

Marissa Morales-Del Real
John Delacruz¹
Emzo de los Santos³
Gilberto De Salvo
William Dempsey³
Adler Dillman
Alana Dixson
Megan Dobro
Gregory Donaldson
Julien Dubois¹
Kelly Dusinberre²

Eric Erkenbrack

Katherine Fisher
Shawnalea Frazier²
Zhongzheng Fu

Rachel Galimidi
Mayra Garcia
Avni Ghandi
Alma Gharib
Srimoyee Ghosh
Nathaniel Glasser²
Say-Tar Goh
Mark Goldberg
Abigail Green-Saxena
Virgil Griffith¹

Samy Hamdouche²
Gilberto Hernandez Jr.
Flora Hinz
Margaret Ho
Andreas Hoenselaar¹
Xiaodi Hou¹
Elaine Hsiao
Na Hu

Brad Hulse

Hidehiko Inagaki

Joycelyn Kim
Arya Khosravi
Tamara Knutsen¹
Natalie Kolawa
Naomi Kreamer²
Eugene Kym

Amit Lakhanpal
Lauren Lebon¹
James S. Lee
Sung-Eun Lee
Toni Lee²
Daniel Leighton
Joseph Levine¹
Hanqing Li
Seth Lieblich²
Seung-Hwan Lim
Yong-Jun Lin¹
Cambrian Liu²
Justin Liu
Raymond Liu
Oliver Loson
Geoffrey Lovely²

Georgi Marinov
Stefan Materna²
Arnav Mehta
Timothy Miles
Christin Montz¹
Ruzbeh Mosadeghi

Sandy Nandagopal³
Janna Nawroth
Matthew Nelson¹
Thomas Ng
Weston Nichols
Alex Nisthal²

Shay S. Ohayon¹

Jin Park³
Soyoung Park¹
Rell Parker
Edward Perkins
Anh Pham
Nathan Pierce

Marissa Quitt

Jessica Ricci
Alicia Rogers
Rebecca Rojansky
Jason Rolfe¹
Michael Rome
Alexander Romero²

Akram Sadek¹
Jeremy Sandler
Catherine Schretter
Ma'ayn Schwarzkopf
Adam Shai³
Anna Shemorry
Yue Shen
Pei-Yin Shih
Va Si
Zakary Singer¹
Bernardo Sosa Padilla Araujo²
Robert C. Stetsen¹
Tsu-Te Su²
Yanan Sui
Christian Suloway
Zachary Sun

Frederick Tan²
Nicole Tetreault
Cory Tobin
Sina Tootonian¹
Nathanie Trisnadi
Vikas Trivedi³

Benjamin Uy

Jonathan Valencia
Tri Vu²

Brandon Wadas
Ward Walkup²
Shuo Wang¹
Yun Elisabeth Wang
Timothy Wannier
Alexandre Webster
Yunji Wu

John Yong
Jonathan W. Young
Kenneth Yu

Jingli Zhang
Jimmy Zhao

¹Computational & Neural Systems (CNS)

²Biochemistry & Molecular Biophysics

³Bioengineering

⁴Control and Dynamical Systems



DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ronald Edward Bryan, Ph.D.*Computation and Neural Systems*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004.
 Thesis: Distance Based Visual Cues to Interpersonal Trust.

Kuang-Jung Chang, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.S., National Chung Hsing University, 2000;
 M.S. National Central University, 2003.
 Thesis: A Role for Protein Kinase Dbf2-Mob1 in Mitotic Exit.

Aadel Ahmed Chaudhuri, Ph.D.*Biology*

S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004.
 Thesis: MicroRNAs 155 and 125b Physiologically and Pathologically Regulate Hematopoiesis and Immunity.

Andrea Choe, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 2002.
 Thesis: Pheromones in Free-Living and Parasitic Nematodes.

Alana Doreen Dixon, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.A., Yale College, 1997.
 Thesis: Zebrafish Magnetite and Long-lived Rohon-Beard Neurons: Expanding Our View of Two Zebrafish Sensory Systems in Development and Adulthood.

Megan J. Dobro, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.S., Bridgewater State College, 2007.
 Thesis: The Structural Biology of HIV Budding and Maturation.

Shawnalea Jimee Frazier, Ph.D.*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*

B.S., M.S., Kansas State University, 2006.
 Thesis: Optimization of the GluC1/IVM Neuronal Silencing Tool via Protein Engineering.

Mayra Garcia, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.A., Scripps College, 2005.
 Thesis: Dorsal-ventral Patterning and Gene Regulation in the Early Embryo of *Drosophila melanogaster*.

Flora Irma Hinz, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.A., Cornell University, 2006.
 Thesis: Genetically Restricted Metabolic Labeling in *Danio rerio*, A Simple Vertebrate Capable of Protein Synthesis-dependent Memory Formation.

Stephanie Lynn Johnson, Ph.D.*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*

B.S., Stanford University, 2006.
 Thesis: DNA Mechanics and Transcriptional Regulation in the *E. coli lac* Operon.

Cambrian Yangshao Liu, Ph.D.*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*

A.B., Harvard College, 2005.
 Thesis: Characterization of an Unusual Collection of Olfactory Neurons in the Nose.

Stefan C. Materna, Ph.D.*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*

Diplom, University of Fribourg, 2002.
 Thesis: The Regulatory Origin of Oral and Aboral Mesoderm in Sea Urchin Embryos.

Kelly Jean Matzen, Ph.D.*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*

B.S., Boston College, 2005.
 Thesis: Engineering of Dengue Virus Refractoriness in *Aedes aegypti* and Development of an Underdominant Gene Drive System in *Drosophila melanogaster*.

Sheung Chee Thomas Ng, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 2004.
 Thesis: Non-Invasive *in vivo* Molecular Imaging of Cancer Nanotherapy Uptake and Response with PET/MRI.

Alex Nisthal, Ph.D.*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*

B.S., California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 2006.
 Thesis: Accelerating the Interplay between Theory and Experiment in Protein Design.

Nathan William Pierce, Ph.D.*Biology*

B.S., Stanford University, 2006.
 Thesis: Sequential Processivity and CAND1 Regulate SCF Ubiquitination Ligases.



DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY CONTINUED

Yue Shen, Ph.D.

Biology

B.S., Peking University, 2005.

Thesis: Inter-Kingdom Communication between a Bacterial Mutualist and Its Mammalian Host.

Christian J.M. Suloway, Ph.D.

Biology

B.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2001.

Thesis: Structural Insights into Tail-anchored Protein Targeting by Get3.

Jonathan W. Young, Ph.D.

Biology

B.A., Reed College, 2003.

Thesis: Architecture, Dynamics, and Function of the General Stress Response System in *B. subtilis*.

Kenneth Kwok-Chang Yu, Ph.D.

Biology

B.A., Northwestern University, 2003.

Thesis: Engineering Immunity against HIV.

Jingli A. Zhang, Ph.D.

Biology

B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 2005.

Thesis: Global Analysis of Dynamic Epigenetic Marking and Transcriptional Regulation Underlying T-Cell Lineage Commitment.



MASTER OF SCIENCE

Christopher Teng Balmaseda (*Biochemistry and Molecular Biophysics*)
B.A., University of California, Berkeley, 1999.

Marissa Anne Quitt (*Biology*)
B.S. (*Biology*), B.S. (*Computer Science*), Harvey Mudd College, 2009.

Sarah Pearl Slotznick (*Geobiology*)
S.B., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2009.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Gal Barak* *East Brunswick, New Jersey* Biology

Robert Daniel Barish *Bedford, New York* Biology

Evan Reese Biggs* *Ridgefield, Washington* Biology

Kathryn Mary Brennan *Grosse Pointe Woods, Michigan* Biology

Joy Chieh-Yu Chen* *Taichung, Taiwan (ROC)* Biology

Margaret Jean-Yih Chiu* *Gahanna, Ohio* Biology

Cathy Yuanyi Dong* *San Marcos, California* Biology

Tianjia Jessie Ge* *Columbia, South Carolina* Bioengineering (Synthetic Biology)

Adriana Hertel-Wulff *Logan, Utah* Biology

David Christopher Hu *North Royalton, Ohio* Geobiology and Business Economics and Management

Pengsu Jiang* *Arcadia, California* Biology

Yea-ra Jo *Pusan, Republic of Korea* Biology

Adam Zaki Khan* *Irvine, California* Biology

Pauline Juliet Ku *River Grove, Illinois* Biology

Sharon Rong Kuo* *Brea, California* Biology

James Zongyu Lee* *Tampa, Florida* Biology

Lily Li *Irvine, California* Bioengineering (Synthetic Biology) and English (Minor)

Elizabeth Marie Magalindan *Dallas, Texas* Biology

Taylor Sparks Martin* *Bellevue, Washington* Geobiology

Jagannath Sam Nayak* *Elmhurst, Illinois* Bioengineering (Synthetic Biology) and Business Economics and Management

Paul Dongan Nguyen* *Orange, California* Bioengineering (Synthetic Biology) and Business Economics and Management

Brian Nan Peng* *Irvine, California* Biology

Neha Samdaria* *San Marino, California* Biology and Business Economics and Management

Daniel Peter Sexton* *Reno, Nevada* Biology and English (Minor)

Alexandra Souverneva *Palo Alto, California* Chemistry and Biology

Lihsih Tang* *Appleton, Wisconsin* Biology

Elisa Claire Walsh* *Westwood, Massachusetts* Biology and English (Minor)

Vivian Yang* *Glen Ellyn, Illinois* Biology

* Students whose names are followed by an asterisk are being graduated with honor in accordance with a vote of the faculty.

† Students whose names are followed by a dagger are close to completion and will receive diplomas at the end of the academic year in which all graduation requirements are met.



Agouron Foundation
 Albert and Elaine Borchard Foundation Inc.
 Al Sherman Foundation
 Alfred Sloan Foundation
 Allen and Lenabelle Davis Foundation
 American Heart Association - AHA
 amfAR: The Foundation for AIDS Research
 Anna L. Rosen Professorship
 Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Chair in Biological Sciences
 Arnold and Mabel Beckman Foundation
 ARRA National Science Foundation
 Autism Speaks Foundation

Balzan Foundation
 Baxter Senior Postdoctoral Fellowship
 Beckman Institute
 Beckman Institute Fund,
 Moore Grant: Center for Integrative Study of Cell Regulation
 Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation
 Bill and Melinda Gates Grant: Engineering Immunity
 Binational Science Foundation
 Brain & Behavior Research Foundation (NARSAD)
 Bren Foundation
 Burroughs Wellcome Fund

California Institute for Regenerative Medicine
 Caltech Center for Biological Circuits Design
 Caltech- City of Hope Biomedical Initiative
 Caltech Innovation Initiative
 Camilla Chandler Frost Fellowship
 Cancer Research Institute Fellowship
 Cancer Research Institute/ Irvington Institute
 CDMRP Breast Cancer
 CIRM Bridges to Stem Cell Research at Pasadena City College
 CIT-UCLA Joint Center for Translational Medicine Program
 Colvin Fund for Research Initiatives in Biomedical Science
 Crohn's and Colitis Foundation of America

Damon Runyon Cancer Research Foundation
 Davis Foundation Fellowship
 Defense Advance Research Project Agency (DARPA)
 Defense University Research Instrumentation Program
 Della Martin Foundation

Department of Defense
 Congressionally Directed Medical Research Program
 National Security Science and Engineering Faculty Fellowship
 DNA Sequencer Patent Royalty Funds
 DOE

Edward Mallinckrodt Jr. Foundation
 Eli and Edythe Broad Foundation
 Ellison Medical Foundation
 Ethel and Robert Bowles Professorship
 European Molecular Biology Organization Fellowship

Florida State University Big Questions in Free Will Initiative
 Foundation for NIH Research

G. Harold & Leila Y. Mathers Charitable Foundation
 G. Louis Fletcher
 Gimbel Discovery Fund in Neuroscience
 Gordon & Betty Moore Foundation
 Gordon and Betty Moore Cell Center
 Gordon Ross Fellowship
 Gosney Postdoctoral Fellowship

Helen Hay Whitney Foundation
 Hereditary Disease Foundation
 Hertz Fellowship
 Hicks Fund for Alzheimer's Research
 Hixon Foundation
 Howard Hughes Medical Research Institute
 Human Frontier Science Program - HFSP
 Huntington's Disease Foundation of America

International Academy of Life Sciences Biomedical Exchange Program
 International Rett Syndrome Foundation

James G. Boswell Foundation
 James S. McDonnell Foundation
 Jane Coffin Childs Memorial Fund for Medical Research
 Japan Science and Technology Agency CREST
 Japan Society for the Promotion of Science
 Japan, Tamagawa University gCOE (JSTA)
 John M. and Karen E. Garth Professorship
 Johns Hopkins University
 John Merck Fund
 Joyce Fund for Alzheimer's Disease
 Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation



FINANCIAL SUPPORT AND DONORS | 2012

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

KAUST Research Fellowship
Kenneth T. & Eileen L Norris Foundation
Klarman Family Foundation (*Steele*)
Klingenstein Foundation
Knights Templar Eye Foundation, Inc.

Leonard B. Edelman Discovery Fund
Leukemia & Lymphoma Society Fellowship
Louis A. Garfinkle Memorial Laboratory Fund
Lucille P. Markey Charitable Trust
Lund University

Mallinckrodt Foundation
March of Dimes Foundation
McGrath Charitable Trust
McKnight Foundation
Melanoma Research Alliance
Mettler Foundation
Michael J. Fox Foundation
Millard and Muriel Jacobs Family Foundation
Moore Foundation
Monsanto
Multi University Research Initiative

National Aeronautics and Space Administration - NASA
National Human Genome Research Institute
National Institute for Biomedical Imaging and Bioengineering
National Institute of Child Health & Human Development
National Institute of General Medical Sciences
National Institute of Health - NIH
National Institute of Mental Health - NIMH
National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke - NINDS
National Institute on Aging
National Institute on Drug Abuse
National Institutes of Health - NIH
(NCI, NIAID, NHGRI, NIDCR, NICHD, USPHS)
National Science Foundation - NSF
NIH Director's Pioneer Award
NIH Innovator's Award
NIH Program Project
NIH-ENCODE Grant
Norman Chandler Professorship in Cell Biology
NRSA

Office of Naval Research

Packard Foundation
Pathway to Independence Award
Paul G. Allen Family Foundation
Peter Cross
Pritzker Neurogenesis Research Consortium
PROMOS Program
Protabit, Inc.

Ragon Institute of MGH
Ralph Schlaeger Charitable Foundation
Raymond and Beverly Sackler Foundation
Rita Allen Foundation
Rosen Scholarships in Bioengineering
Ruth Kirschstein Postdoctoral Fellowship

Sanofi-Aventis
Schwab Charitable Fund
Searle Foundation
Searle Scholar Program
Sherman Fairchild Foundation
Simons Foundation
Skirball Foundation
Swartz Foundation
Swiss National Science Foundation

Tamagawa University of Brain Science Institute Program
Targacept, Inc.
Technology Transfer Grubstake Award
Thomas Hartman Foundation for Parkinson's Disease
Thome Memorial Foundation

UCLA Star Program
University of California, Tobacco-Related Disease Research Program

Vanguard Charitable Endowment in memory of Bently Pritsker

Weston Havens Foundation
Whitehall Foundation
William K. Bowes Jr. Foundation



Stephen L. Mayo,
William K. Bowes Jr. Foundation Division Chair

Raymond Deshaies,
Executive Officer for Molecular Biology

Henry A. Lester,
Executive Officer for Neurobiology

~ PROFESSORS EMERITI ~

John N. Abelson, Ph.D.
George Beadle Professor of Biology

Charles J. Brokaw, Ph.D.
Professor of Biology

John J. Hopfield, Ph.D.
Roscoe G. Dickinson Professor of Chemistry and Biology

Ray D. Owen, Ph.D., Sc.D.h.c.
Professor of Biology

Jean-Paul Revel, Ph.D.
Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology

Melvin I. Simon, Ph.D.
Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Professor of Biological Sciences

James H. Strauss, Ph.D.
Ethel Wilson Bowles and Robert Bowles Professor of Biology

~ SENIOR RESEARCH ASSOCIATE EMERITUS ~

Anne Chomyn, Ph.D.
Ellen G. Strauss, Ph.D.



~ PROFESSORS ~

Ralph Adolphs, Ph.D.
*Bren Professor of Psychology and Neuroscience and
Professor of Biology*

John M. Allman, Ph.D.
Frank P. Hixon Professor of Neurobiology

Richard A. Andersen, Ph.D.
James G. Boswell Professor of Neuroscience

David J. Anderson, Ph.D.
*Seymour Benzer Professor of Biology;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

David Baltimore, Ph.D., D.Sc.h.c., D.Phil.h.c.,
Nobel Laureate;
Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Biology

Pamela Bjorkman, Ph.D.
*Max Delbrück Professor of Biology;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

Marianne Bronner, Ph.D.
Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology

Judith L. Campbell, Ph.D.
Professor of Chemistry and Biology

David C. Chan, M.D., Ph.D.
*Professor of Biology; Bren Scholar;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

Eric H. Davidson, Ph.D.
Norman Chandler Professor of Cell Biology

Raymond Deshaies, Ph.D.
*Professor of Biology;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

William G. Dunphy, Ph.D.
Grace C. Steele Professor of Biology

Michael Elowitz, Ph.D.
*Professor of Biology and Bioengineering;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

Scott E. Fraser, Ph.D.
*Anna L. Rosen Professor of Biology and Professor of
Bioengineering; Director, Donna and Benjamin M.
Rosen Bioengineering Center*

Bruce A. Hay, Ph.D.
Professor of Biology

Grant J. Jensen, Ph.D.
*Professor of Biology;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

Mary B. Kennedy, Ph.D.
Allen and Lenabelle Davis Professor of Biology

Christof Koch, Ph.D.
*Lois and Victor Troendle Professor of Cognitive and
Behavioral Biology and Professor of Computation
and Neural Systems*

Masakazu Konishi, Ph.D.
Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology

Henry A. Lester, Ph.D.
Bren Professor of Biology

Stephen L. Mayo, Ph.D., Chair
Bren Professor of Biology and Chemistry

Sarkis Mazmanian, Ph.D.
Professor of Biology

Markus Meister, Ph.D.
Professor of Biology

Elliot M. Meyerowitz, Ph.D.
George W. Beadle Professor of Biology

Dianne K. Newman, Ph.D.
*Professor of Biology and Geobiology;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

Paul H. Patterson, Ph.D.
*Anne and P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Professor of
Biological Sciences*



~ PROFESSORS CONTINUED ~

Robert B. Phillips, Ph.D.
*Fred and Nancy Morris Professor of Biophysics and
Biology*

Ellen Rothenberg, Ph.D.
Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology

Shinsuke Shimojo, Ph.D.
*Gertrude Baltimore Professor of Experimental
Psychology*

Athanassios G. Siapas, Ph.D.
Professor of Computation and Neural Systems

Angelike Stathopoulos, Ph.D.
Professor of Biology

Paul W. Sternberg, Ph.D.
*Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology;
Investigator, Howard Hughes Medical Institute*

Alexander J. Varshavsky, Ph.D.
*Howard and Gwen Laurie Smits Professor of Cell
Biology*

Barbara J. Wold, Ph.D.
*Bren Professor of Molecular Biology; Director,
Beckman Institute*

Kai Zinn, Ph.D.
Professor of Biology

ASSISTANT PROFESSORS

Alexei A. Aravin, Ph.D.
Biology

Lea Goentoro, Ph.D.
Biology

Viviana Gradinaru, Ph.D.
Biology

David Prober, Ph.D.
Biology

Doris Ying Tsao, Ph.D.
Biology



LECTURERS

Alphan Altinok, Ph.D.
 L. Elizabeth Bertani, Ph.D.
 Jane E. Mendel, Ph.D.
 Leonard Mlodinow, Ph.D.
 Molly Phillips, Ph.D.
 Andrew Steele, Ph.D.
 Nora Sullivan, Ph.D.
 Thai V. Truong, Ph.D.
 Carol Chace Tydell, Ph.D.
 Daniel A. Wagenaar, Ph.D.

SENIOR RESEARCH ASSOCIATES

R. Andrew Cameron, Ph.D.
 Akiko Kumagai, Ph.D.
 Mary An-yuan Yui, Ph.D.

SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

Bader Al-Anzi, Ph.D.
 Stijn Cassenaer, Ph.D.
 Vijay S. Chickarmane, Ph.D.
 Benjamin Deverman, Ph.D.
 Maxellende Ezin, Ph.D.
 Katalin Fejes Toth, M.D., Ph.D.
 EunJung Hwang, Ph.D.
 Mihoko Kato, Ph.D.
 Evgueniy V. Lubenov, Ph.D.
 Julie Miwa, Ph.D.
 Hans-Michael Muller, Ph.D.
 Zachary Nimchuk, Ph.D.
 Isabella Peter Lashgari Faghani, Ph.D.
 Jagan Srinivasan, Ph.D.
 Andrew Steele, Ph.D.
 Kaoru Sugimoto, Ph.D.
 Le A. Trinh, Ph.D.
 Qiang Tu, Ph.D.
 Daniel A. Wagenaar, Ph.D.
 Allan Wong, Ph.D.
 Guangying Wu, Ph.D.
 Cheng Xiao, M.D., Ph.D.

SENIOR FACULTY ASSOCIATE

Alice S. Huang, Ph.D.

VISITING ASSOCIATES

Elaine L. Bearer, M.D., Ph.D.
 Cristina Calestani, Ph.D.
 Michael Collins, Ph.D.
 Maria Elena deBellard, Ph.D.
 Sean Elliot, Ph.D.
 Pamela L. Eversole-Cire, Ph.D.
 Jordi García-Ojalvo, Ph.D.
 Viviana Gradinaru, Ph.D.
 Ming Guo, M.D., Ph.D.
 Daniel Kahn, M.D., Ph.D.
 Carmel Levitan, Ph.D.
 Tetsuya Matsuda, Ph.D.
 Carol Ann Miller, M.D.
 Eric Mjolsness, Ph.D.
 Ali Mortazavi, Ph.D.
 Marvin Nelson, M.D.
 Daniele Procissi, Ph.D.
 Carmie Puckett Robinson, M.D.
 Dinesh Rao, M.D., Ph.D.
 Andrew Raubitschek, M.D.
 Carol Readhead, Ph.D.
 Catherine Reed, Ph.D.
 Ian Ross, M.D.
 Ueli Rutishauser, Ph.D.
 Qi Zhao, Ph.D.

MEMBER OF THE BECKMAN INSTITUTE

Russell E. Jacobs, Ph.D.

MEMBERS OF THE PROFESSIONAL STAFF

Eugene Akutagawa, B.S.
 Janet F. Baer, D.V.
 L. Elizabeth Bertani, Ph.D.
 Bruce Cohen, Ph.D.
 Rochelle A. Diamond, B.A.
 Ali Khoshnan, Ph.D.
 David Koos, Ph.D.
 Ker-hwa Ou, M.S.
 Shirley Pease, B.Sc.
 Piotr J. Polaczek, Ph.D.
 Andrew J. Ransick, Ph.D.
 Peter Siegel, Ph.D.
 Julian Michael Tyszka, Ph.D.
 Anthony P. West, Jr., Ph.D.
 Jie Zhou, Ph.D.

SENIOR POSTDOCTORAL SCHOLARS

Ron Diskin, Ph.D.

POSTDOCTORAL SCHOLARS

Omar Akbari, Ph.D.
 Constantinos Anastassiou, Ph.D.
 Yaron Antebi, Ph.D.
 Todd Anthony, Ph.D.
 Kenta Asahina, Ph.D.
 Hiroki Asari, Ph.D.

Young-Kyung Bae, Ph.D.
 Sreeram Balasubramanian, Ph.D.
 Alejandro Balazs, Ph.D.
 Julius Barsi, Ph.D.
 Morgan Beeby, Ph.D.¹
 Michael Bethune, Ph.D.
 Lacramioara Bintu, Ph.D.
 James Bonaiuto, Ph.D.
 Lindsay Bremner, Ph.D.

Haijiang Cai, Ph.D.
 Robert Carrillo, Ph.D.
 Sridhara Chakravarthy, Ph.D.
 Ameya Champhekar, Ph.D.
 Nickie Chan, Ph.D.¹
 Kuang-Jung Chang, Ph.D.
 Yi-Wei Chang, Ph.D.
 Songye Chen, Ph.D.
 Yung-Chia Chen, Ph.D.
 Xueqi Cheng, Ph.D.
 Vikram Chib, Ph.D.
 Andrea Choe, Ph.D.
 Tsui-Fen Chou, Ph.D.¹
 Vasileios Christopoulos, Ph.D.
 Hiutung Chu, Ph.D.
 Trinity Brian Crapse, Ph.D.

Sagar Subhash Damle, Ph.D.
 Willem den Besten, Ph.D.
 Fangyuan Ding, Ph.D.
 Meenakshi Kshirsagar Doma, Ph.D.¹
 David Doughty, Ph.D.¹
 Brian J. Duistermars, Ph.D.



**POSTDOCTORAL
SCHOLARS CONT.**

Nathan Faivre, Ph.D.
Shawnalea Frazier, Ph.D.

Mayra Garcia, Ph.D.
William Tyler Gibson, Ph.D.
Xoana Gonzalez Troncoso, Ph.D.
Arnulf Graf, Ph.D.
Stephen A. Green, Ph.D.
Piercesare Grimaldi, M.D., Ph.D.
Cai Guo, Ph.D.

Masakazu Hamada, Ph.D.
Markus Hauschild, Ph.D.
Brandon Henderson, Ph.D.
Beverley M. Henley, Ph.D.
Michael R.H. Hill, Ph.D.
Tatiana Hochgreb, Ph.D.
Eric Hoopfer, Ph.D.
Yen-Ping Hsueh, Ph.D.
Ryan Hunter, Ph.D.¹
Junho Hur, Ph.D.

Chathurani Jayasena, Ph.D.
Shuai Jiang, Ph.D.
Nikhil Joshi, Ph.D.

Anastasia Kalli, Ph.D.
Nikolai Kandul, Ph.D.
Spencer Kellis, Ph.D.
Laura Kerosuo-Pahlberg, Ph.D.
Collin Kieffer, Ph.D.
Daniel Kim, Ph.D.
Masahiro Kitano, Ph.D.
Christian Klaes, Ph.D.
Hao Yuan Kueh, Ph.D.
Gargi Kulkarni, Ph.D.¹
Prabhat Kunwar, Ph.D.

Daniel Allen Lee, Ph.D.
Hyosang Lee, Ph.D.
Hyung-Kook Lee, Ph.D.
Jinhwan Lee, Ph.D.
YunKyung Lee, Ph.D.
Joseph Levine, Ph.D.
Enhu Li, Ph.D.
Juan Li, Ph.D.

Long Li, Ph.D.
Wuxing Li, Ph.D.
Yuwei Li, Ph.D.
Yihan Lin, Ph.D.
Xing Liu, Ph.D.
Yuan Liu, Ph.D.
James Locke, Ph.D.

Andrew MacKinnon, Ph.D.
Devdoot Majumdar, Ph.D.
Siarhei (Sergei) Manakou, Ph.D.
Mati Mann, Ph.D.
Uri Maoz, Ph.D.
Prashant Mishra, Ph.D., M.D.
Sebastian Moeller, Ph.D.
Eric A. Mosser, Ph.D.
Liad Mudrik-Denan, Ph.D.

Blaise Ndjamen, Ph.D.
Huu Ngo, Ph.D.
Lam Nguyen, Ph.D.
Thang Van Nguyen, Ph.D.
Shuyi Nie, Ph.D.

Jang-Huyn Oh, Ph.D.
Grigorios Oikonomou, Ph.D.
Samuel Ojosnegros, Ph.D.
Sachio Otsuka, Ph.D.

Navjotsingh Pabla, Ph.D.
Maria Papadopoulou, Ph.D.
Fillippos Aris Papatianos, Ph.D.
Rachel Penton, Ph.D.
Dubravka Pezic, Ph.D.
Martin Pilhofer, Ph.D.¹

Lisa Racki, Ph.D.
Senthil Kumar Radhakrishnan, Ph.D.
Parameswaran Ramakrishnan, Ph.D.
Ryan Remedios, Ph.D.
Crystal Rogers, Ph.D.
Adam Rosenthal, Ph.D.

Hagar Sagiv, Ph.D.
Puja Saluja, Ph.D.
Amir Sapir, Ph.D.
Ankur Saxena, Ph.D.
Louise Scharf, Ph.D.
Hillel Schwartz, Ph.D.

Gil Sharon, Ph.D.
Ying Shi, Ph.D.
Nicholas Shikuma, Ph.D.
Chun-Shik Shin, Ph.D.
Ryoji Shinya, Ph.D.
Stuart Aaron Sievers, Ph.D.
Alex Sigal, Ph.D.
Marcos Wasada Simões-Costa, Ph.D.
Chanpreet Singh, Ph.D.
Alex Yick-Lun So, Ph.D.
Rahul Srinivasan, Ph.D.
Naomi Sulit Sta Maria, Ph.D.
Robert Chess Stetson, Ph.D.
Beth Stadtmueller, Ph.D.
Melanie Stefan, Ph.D.
Min-Kyung Sung, Ph.D.
Matthew Swulius, Ph.D.

Hai-qing Tang, Ph.D.
Paul Thomas Tarr, Ph.D.
Ioannis (Giannis) Taxidis, Ph.D.
Elitza Tocheva, Ph.D.
Regan Blythe Towal, Ph.D.
Thai V. Truong, Ph.D.

Svetlana Ustyugova, Ph.D.

Ying Wang, Ph.D.
Kiichi Watanabe, M.D., Ph.D.
Cora Woodard, Ph.D.
Chia-Hung Wu, Ph.D.
Wei-Li Wu, Ph.D.

An Yan, Ph.D.
Marianna Yanike, Ph.D.

Alon Zaslaver, Ph.D.
Moriel Zelikowsky, Ph.D.
Jingli Zhang, Ph.D.
Yun Zhou, Ph.D.



VISITORS

Jonathan D. Charlesworth, A.B.
Rajan Kulkarni, M.D., Ph.D.
Jasna Markovac, Ph.D.
Jonathan Moore, Ph.D.
Dirk Neumann, Ph.D.
Barry Olafson, Ph.D.
Carlos Pedreira Gallego, Ph.D.
Tomokazu Sato, Ph.D.
Yue Shen, Ph.D.
Tom Taghon, Ph.D.
Shuichi Takahashi, M.S.E.
Naotsugu Tsuchiya, Ph.D.
Jeroen van Boxtel, Ph.D.
Liming Wang, Ph.D.
Yanling Wang, Ph.D.

¹*Joint appointment with Howard
Hughes Medical Institute*



ADMINISTRATOR

Mike Miranda

**DIVISION CHAIR ASSISTANT &
ACADEMIC AFFAIRS MANAGER**

Cynthia Carlson

**FINANCIAL REPORTING
AND ANALYSIS**

Heather Mishra

ACCOUNTING

Carole Worra

GRADUATE STUDENT PROGRAM

Elizabeth M. Ayala

Raina Beaven

GRANTS

Carol Irwin

Debbie Navarette

FACILITIES COORDINATION

Jesse Flores

INSTRUMENT REPAIR SHOP

Anthony Solyom

**LABORATORY ANIMAL CARE
ADMINISTRATION**

Janet F. Baer, *Director*

Karen L. Lencioni, *Veterinarian*

Cynthia Tognazzini, *Facilities Operations Manager*

Peggy Blue

PERSONNEL

Mary Marsh

RESEARCH FELLOWS PROGRAM

Gwenda Murdock

STOCKROOM AND SUPPLIES

William F. Lease, *Manager*

Manny de la Torre

Giao K. Do

SUPPORT STAFF

Julia Boucher

Melissa Ray

BECKMAN INSTITUTE

Bonita (Bo) Brown, *Grants*

Laurinda Truong, *Personnel*

Ron Koen, *Receiving*

**THE MABEL AND ARNOLD
BECKMAN LABORATORIES OF
BEHAVIORAL BIOLOGY**

Barbara Besse, *Grants*

Michele Yeater, *Grants*

Patricia Mindorff, *Personnel*

Michael P. Walsh, *Manager, Electronics Shop*

Tim Heitzman, *Electronics Shop*

**BROAD CENTER FOR THE
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

Bill Ortiz, *Grants*

Janie Malone, *Personnel*

Andreas Feuerabendt, *Receiving*

**BRAUN LABORATORIES IN MEMORY OF
CARL F. AND WINIFRED H. BRAUN**

**WILLIAM G. KERCKHOFF
MARINE LABORATORY**



MOLECULAR, CELLULAR
AND INTEGRATIVE NEUROSCIENCE
BIOLOGY FACULTY

2012

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

ADOPLHS, RALPH

ALLMAN, JOHN

ANDERSEN, RICHARD

ANDERSON, DAVID

KOCH, CHRISTOF

KONISHI, MASAKAZU

LESTER, HENRY

PATTERSON, PAUL

PROBER, DAVID

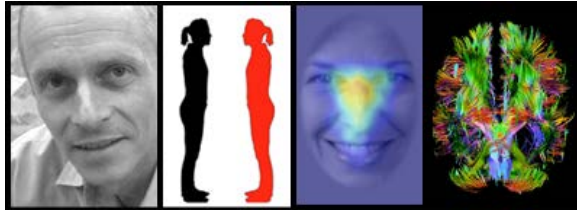
SHIMOJO, SHINSUKE

SIAPAS, THANOS

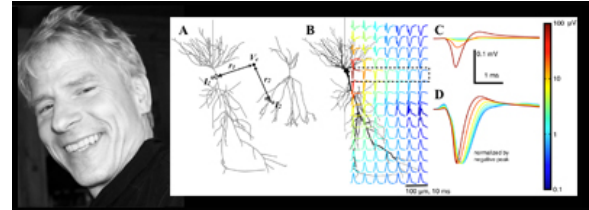
TSAO, DORIS

ZINN, KAI

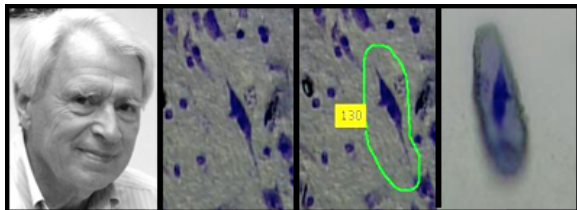




Ralph Adolphs
*Bren Professor of Psychology and Neuroscience,
Professor of Biology*



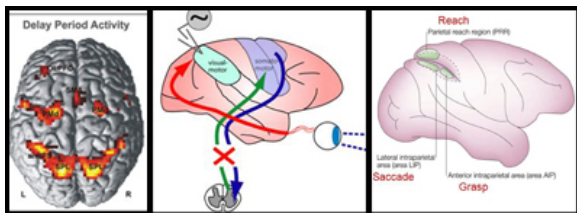
Christof Koch
*Lois and Victor Troendle Professor of Cognitive and
Behavioral Biology and
Professor of Computation and Neural Systems*



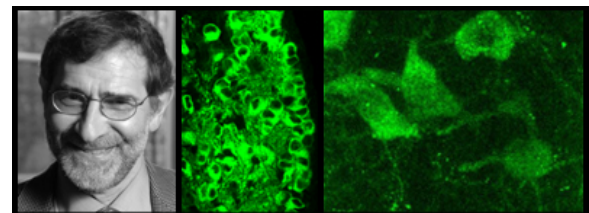
John Allman
Frank P. Hixon Professor of Neurobiology



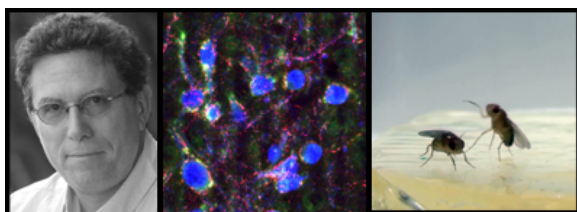
Masakazu Konishi
Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology



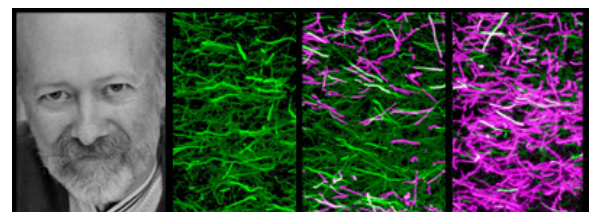
Richard Andersen
James G. Boswell Professor of Neuroscience



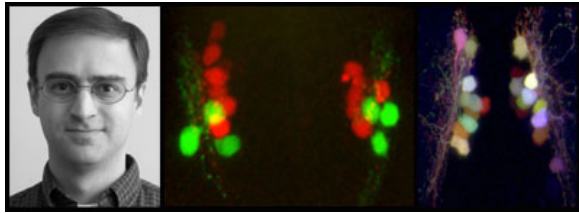
Henry Lester
Bren Professor of Biology



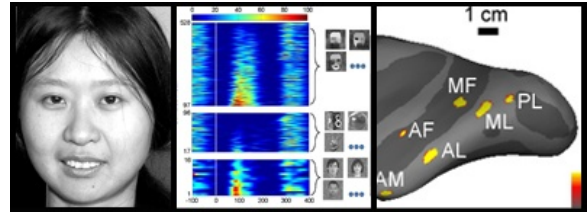
David Anderson
Seymour Benzer Professor of Biology



Paul Patterson
*Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Professor of
Biological Sciences*



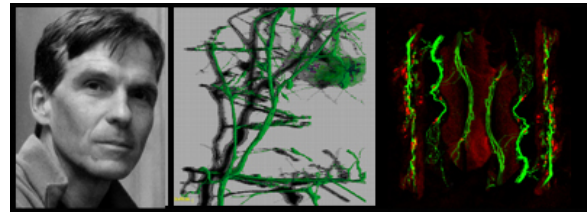
David Prober
Assistant Professor of Biology



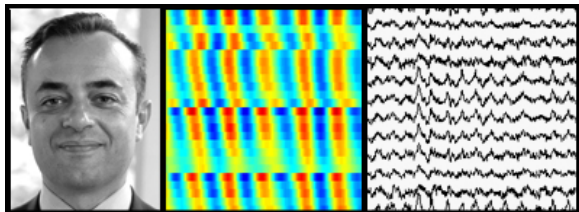
Doris Tsao
Assistant Professor of Biology



Shinsuke Shimojo
Gertrude Baltimore Professor of Experimental Psychology

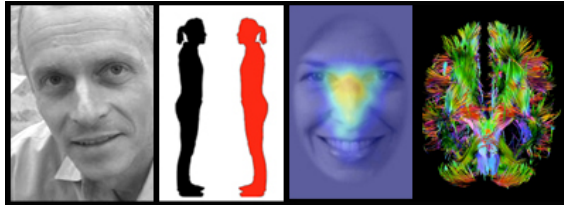


Kai Zinn
Professor of Biology



Athanasios Siapas
Professor of Computation and Neural Systems





**Bren Professor of Psychology and Neuroscience,
Professor of Biology:**
Ralph Adolphs

Visiting Associates:

Frederic Gosselin, Christopher Kovach, Dirk Neumann, Ueli Rutishauser,
Michael Spezio, Shuichi Takahashi

Postdoctoral Fellows:

Jed Elison, Keise Izuma, Dan Kennedy, Damian Stanley, Bob Spunt, Oana Tudusciuc

Graduate Students:

Laura Loesch, Shuo Wang

Undergraduate Students:

Curie Ahn

Research Staff:

Tim Armstrong, Ghoncheh Ayazi, Catherine Holcomb, Remya Nair

Senior Research Staff:

Lynn Paul

Member of the Professional Staff:

J. Michael Tyszka

Lab website: <http://www.emotion.caltech.edu>

Financial Support:

ARRA National Science Foundation
Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation
National Institute of Mental Health
Tamagawa University Brain Science Institute Program

EMOTIONAL AND SOCIAL COGNITION IN HUMANS

Summary:

Our laboratory investigates the psychological and neural bases of social cognition, using a number of different approaches. Some studies focus on the psychological level, using behavioral data from healthy people to make inferences about how emotion modulates memory, attention, or conscious awareness. A second approach uses neuroimaging and electrophysiology to investigate the neural mechanisms behind emotional and social processing. A third approach studies the performances, and the brains, of special populations. At Caltech, we have been recruiting people



with agenesis of the corpus callosum to investigate the functional consequences of disruption in long-range connectivity. Dr. Lynn Paul leads this work. In collaboration with Joe Piven at the University of North Carolina, we have also been studying people with autism. At the University of Iowa, we have ongoing collaborations that involve neurological populations with focal brain lesions, and, together with hospitals in the Los Angeles region, which involve neurosurgical patients in whom we can record intracranially.

A major focus in the past year has been on making comparisons across some of these populations and approaches. For instance, we are comparing people with autism and with amygdala lesions tested on the same tasks. Many of these comparative studies build on years of data accrual in our laboratory involving a significant amount of work by our staff, as well as the graduate students and post-docs. A second area where we are making comparisons is across methods. For instance, we are comparing responses measured in the amygdala to features of faces, and doing so using both the signal typically measured in fMRI studies (the BOLD response), as well as recording action potentials from single neurons in neurosurgical patients who have depth electrodes in the amygdala. Finally, we are continuing to collaborate with colleagues in the social sciences at Caltech who bring a model-based approach to understanding human behavior. Taken together, these studies of social cognition across a variety of populations, using multiple measures, and complemented with computational modeling, are giving us powerful insights not only into how specific structures might work (like the amygdala), but also how they might function in a network of multiple components. Extending our understanding of social cognition to the systems level, and examining the connections between different brain regions, constitutes a major thrust for future studies in our laboratory.

*Images from left to right:
Professor Ralph Adolphs
Measuring personal space in patients with amygdala lesions
Eye tracking to faces in people with autism
Connectivity of the brains in agenesis of the corpus callosum as visualized with MR imaging*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bryan, R, Perona, P, & Adolphs, R (accepted 2012) **Perspective distortion from interpersonal distance is an implicit visual cue for social judgments of faces.** *PLoS One*.

Gläscher, J., Adolphs, R., Damasio, H., Bechara, A., Rudrauf, D., Calamia, M., Paul, L.K., and Tranel, D. (2012). **Lesion Mapping of Cognitive Control and Value-based Decision-making in the Prefrontal Cortex.** *PNAS* 109(36): 14681-6. PMID: [22908286](#)

Izuma, K. (2012). **The social neuroscience of reputation.** *Neuroscience Research*. PMID: [22285602](#)

Kovach CK, Daw ND, Rudrauf D, Tranel D, O'Doherty JP, Adolphs R. (2012). **Anterior Prefrontal Cortex Contributes to Action Selection through Tracking of Recent Reward Trends.** *Journal of Neurosci.* 32 (25), 8434-8442 PMID: [22723683](#)

Paul LK, Tyszka JM (2012) **How important is the corpus callosum in resting-state networks?** *Future Neurology* 7:231-234.

Vijayaraghavan, L., Adolphs, R., Kennedy, D.P., Cassell, M., Tranel, D., & Paradiso, S. (2012). **A selective role for right insula-basal ganglia circuits in appetitive stimulus processing.** *Social Cognitive and Affective Neuroscience*. PMID: [22798397](#)

Wang S, Fukuchi M, Koch C and Tsuchiya N (2012). **Spatial attention is attracted in a sustained fashion toward singular points in the optic flow.** *PLoS ONE*.

Wang S, Krajbich I, Adolphs R and Tsuchiya N (2012). **The role of risk aversion in non-conscious decision making.** *Front. Psychology*.

2011

Atkinson, A.P. and Adolphs, R. (2011) **The neuropsychology of face perception: beyond simple dissociations and functional selectivity.** *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, Series B* **366**:1726-1738. PMID: [21536556](#).

Boes, A., Mehta, S., Rudrauf, D., Van Der Plas, E., Grabowski, T., Adolphs, R. and Nopoulos, P. **Changes in cortical morphology resulting from long-term amygdala damage.** *Social Cogn. Affective Neurosci.* 7(5):588-95. PMID: [21896493](#)

Feinstein, J.S., Adolphs, R., Damasio, A.R. and Tranel, D. (2011) **The human amygdala and the induction and experience of fear.** *Curr. Biol.* **21**:34-38. PMID: [21167712](#).

Gosselin, F., Spezio, M.L., Tranel, D. and Adolphs, R. (2011) **Asymmetrical use of eye information from faces following unilateral amygdala damage.** *Social Cogn. Affective Neurosci.* **6**:330-337. PMID: [20478833](#).

Harris, A., Adolphs, R., Camerer, C. and Rangel, A. (2011) **Dynamic construction of stimulus values in the ventromedial prefrontal cortex.** *PLoS One* **6**:e21074. PMID: [21695081](#).

Izuma, K., Matsumoto, K., Camerer, C. and Adolphs, R. (2011) **Insensitivity to social reputation in autism.** *PNAS*. *PNAS* 108(42):17302-7. PMID: [21987799](#)

Kennedy, D.P., & Adolphs, R. (2011). **Neurobiology and Genetics: Amygdala.** Chapter in *Encyclopedia of Autism Spectrum Disorders*. Fred R. Volkmar (Ed.).



Kovach, C.K., Tsuchiya, N. Kawasaki, H., Oya, H., Howard, M.A. and Adolphs, R. (2011) **Manifestation of ocular-muscle EMG contamination in human intracranial recordings.** *Neuroimage* **54**:213-233. PMID: [20696256](#).

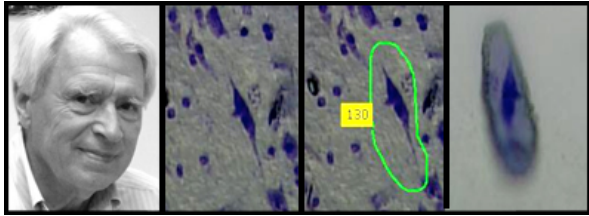
Mormann, F., Dubois, J., Kornblith, S., Milosavljevic, M., Cerf, M., Ison, M., Tsuchiya, N., Kraskov, A., Quiñero, R., Adolphs, R., Fried, I. and Koch, C. **A category-specific response to animals in the right human amygdala.** *Nature Neurosci.* Nat. Neurosci. **14**(10):1247-9. PMID: [21874014](#)

Lin, A., Adolphs, R. and Rangel, A. (2011) **Social and monetary reward learning engage overlapping neural substrates.** *Social Cogn. Affective Neurosci.*, doi: 10.1093/scan/nsr006. PMID: [21427193](#).

Rutishauser, U., Tudusciuc, O., Neumann, D., Mamelak, A.N., Heller, A.C., Ross, I.B., Philpott, L., Sutherling, W. and Adolphs, R. (2011) **Single-unit responses selective for whole faces in the human amygdala.** *Curr. Biol.* **21** (19): 1654-60. PMID: [21962712](#)

Tyszka, J.M., Kennedy, D., Adolphs, R. and Paul, L.K. (2011) **Intact bilateral resting-state networks in the absence of the corpus callosum.** *J. Neurosci.* **31**:15154-15162. PMID: [22016549](#)





Frank P. Hixon Professor of Neurobiology:

John M. Allman

Graduate Students:

Soyoung Park (CNS), Nicole Tetreault

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Atiya Hakeem, Ryan York

Financial Support:

Della Martin Foundation

James S. McDonnell Foundation

Mettler Foundation

NIMH

Simons Foundation

BRAIN AND BEHAVIOR IN PRIMATES

Summary:

We are continuing to explore the structure and function of the von Economo neurons in health and disease. In collaboration with Prof. Barbara Wold and Dr. Brian Williams, we are investigating gene expression in microdissected von Economo neurons using RNA-Seq. We are also using this technique to discover differences between specific cell types in neurotypical and autistic brains. We are analyzing the comparative structure of the frontal and insular cortex in primates using connectivity based on high resolution diffusion tensor magnetic resonance imaging, and cellular and fiber architecture. Finally we have initiated a study of the brains of non-demented centenarians with Prof. David Bennett and his colleagues at Rush University using these same methods as part of an endeavor to understand brain aging in extremely old individuals who had preserved cognitive functioning.

Images from left to right

Professor John Allman

The microdissection of a von Economo neuron (VEN), which is the large bipolar cell in the center of the field; the VEN outlined for laser microdissection; the microdissected VEN.

Microdissection by Nicole Tetreault.



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Barger N, Stefanacci L, Schumann CM, Sherwood CC, Annese J, Allman JM, Buckwalter JA, Hof PR, Semendeferi K. **Neuronal populations in the basolateral nuclei of the amygdala are differentially increased in humans compared with apes: A stereological study.** J Comp Neurol. 2012 Sep 1;520(13):3035-54. PMID: [22473387](#)

Park S, Tyszka JM, Allman JM. **The Claustrum and Insula in *Microcebus murinus*: A High Resolution Diffusion Imaging Study.** Front Neuroanat. 2012;6:21. PMID: [22707933](#)

Seeley WW, Merkle FT, Gaus SE, Craig AD, Allman JM, Hof PR, Economo CV. **Distinctive neurons of the anterior cingulate and frontoinsular cortex: a historical perspective.** Cereb Cortex. 2012 Feb;22(2):245-50. PMID: [21653703](#)

Tetreault NA, Hakeem AY, Jiang S, Williams BA, Allman E, Wold BJ, Allman JM. **Microglia in the Cerebral Cortex in Autism.** J Autism Dev Disord. 2012 Mar 31. PMID: [22466688](#)

Williamson PC, Allman JM. **A framework for interpreting functional networks in schizophrenia.** Front Hum Neurosci. 2012;6:184 PMID: [22737116](#)

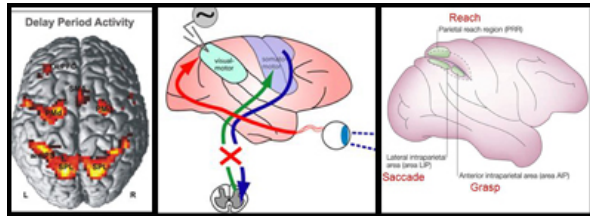
2011

Allman JM, Tetreault NA, Hakeem AY, Manaye KF, Semendeferi K, Erwin JM, Park S, Goubert V, Hof PR. (2011) **The von Economo neurons in the frontoinsular and anterior cingulate cortex.** *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 1225:59-71. PMID: [21534993](#)

Peter C. Williamson and John Allman, *The Human Illnesses*, Oxford University Press, New York, 2011.

Stimpson CD, Tetreault NA, Allman JM, Jacobs B, Butti C, Hof PR, Sherwood CC. (2011) **Biochemical specificity of von Economo neurons in hominoids.** Am J Hum Biol. 23(1):22-8. PMID: [21140465](#)





James G. Boswell Professor of Neuroscience:

Richard A. Andersen

Visiting Associates:

William L. Caton, Igor Fineman, Rodrigo Quian-Quiroga

Research Fellows:

Tyson Aflalo, James Bonaiuto, Lindsay Bremner, Vasileios Christopoulos, Jeremy Emken, Arnulf Graf, Markus Hauschild, EunJung Hwang, Igor Kagan, Christian Klaes, Spencer Kellis, Carlos Pedreira, Ying Shi, Chess Stetson, Xoana Troncoso, Cevat Ustun, Claudia Wilimzig, Melanie Wilke, Marianna Yanike

Graduate Students:

Juri Minxha, Boris Revechkis, Luke Urban

Undergraduate Students:

Erin Hoops

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Andrey Demyanenko, Kelsie Pejisa, Nicole Sammons, Viktor Shcherbatyuk, Tessa Yao, Rosie Zedan

Support:

James G. Boswell Foundation
 Defense Advance Research Project Agency (DARPA)
 Moore Foundation
 National Institutes of Health (USPHS)
 National Science Foundation
 Swartz Foundation

NEURAL MECHANISMS FOR VISUAL-MOTOR INTEGRATION, SPATIAL AND MOTION PERCEPTION

Summary:

Neural mechanisms for visual-motor integration, spatial perception and motion perception. While the concept of artificial intelligence has received a great deal of attention in the popular press, the actual determination of the neural basis of intelligence and behavior has proven to be a very difficult problem for neuroscientists. Our behaviors are dictated by our intentions, but we have only recently begun to understand how the brain forms intentions to act. The posterior parietal cortex is situated between the sensory and the movement regions of the cerebral cortex and serves as a bridge from sensation to action. We have found that an anatomical map of intentions exists within this area, with one part devoted to planning eye movements and another part to planning arm movements. The action plans in the arm movement area exist in a cognitive form, specifying the goal of the intended movement rather than particular signals to various muscle groups.



Neuroprosthetics. One project in the lab is to develop a cognitive-based neural prosthesis for paralyzed patients. This prosthetic system is designed to record the electrical activity of nerve cells in the posterior parietal cortex of paralyzed patients, interpret the patients' intentions from these neural signals using computer algorithms, and convert the "decoded" intentions into electrical control signals to operate external devices such as a robot arm, autonomous vehicle or a computer.

Recent attempts to develop neural prosthetics by other labs have focused on decoding intended hand trajectories from motor cortical neurons. We have concentrated on higher-level signals related to the goals of movements. Using healthy monkeys with implanted arrays of electrodes we recorded neural activity related to the intended goals of the animals and used this signal to position cursors on a computer screen without the animals emitting any behaviors. Goal decoding has advantages including the coding of multiple sequences, fast decoding, and improving trajectory decoding by knowing the final goal. Interestingly we have recently found that trajectories are also represented in posterior parietal cortex that is a tremendous advantage since goals and trajectories can be decoded from a single area rather than having to implant two different areas. We are also ramping up for clinical studies in paralyzed patients using recordings from the posterior parietal cortex. One prosthetic will be a communication device operating a tablet (e.g., iPad). The second will control a state-of-the-art robotic limb that has been developed by the Applied Physics Laboratory at Johns Hopkins.

Coordinate frames. Our laboratory also examines the coordinate frames of spatial maps in cortical areas of the parietal cortex coding movement intentions. One new discovery is the finding of a novel, "relative" coordinate frame used for hand-eye coordination. Neurons in the dorsal premotor cortex and area 5d of posterior parietal cortex encode the position of the eye to the target and the position of the hand to the target. Interestingly the dorsal premotor cortex also encodes the relative position of the hand to the eye. A similar relative coding may be used for other tasks that involve the movements of multiple body parts such as bimanual movements.

Local field potentials. The cortical local field potential (LFP) is a summation signal of excitatory and inhibitory dendritic potentials that has recently become of increasing interest. We have reported that LFP signals in the saccade and reach regions provide information about the direction of planned movements, as well as the state of the animal; e.g., baseline, planning a saccade, planning a reach, executing a saccade, or executing a reach. This new evidence provides further support for a role of the parietal cortex in movement planning. It also shows that LFPs can be used for neural prosthetics applications. Since LFP recordings from implanted arrays of electrodes are more robust and do not degrade as much with time compared to single cell recordings, this application is of enormous practical importance. We have also been comparing the correlation of spikes in one area with LFPs in another to determine how cortical areas communicate with one another during different tasks.

Cortical repair. We are currently performing functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) experiments in awake, behaving monkeys. This technique is important since fMRI experiments are routinely done in humans and monitors the changes in blood flow during different cognitive and motor tasks. However, a direct correlation of brain activity with blood flow cannot be achieved in humans, but can in monkeys. Thus, the correlation of cellular recording and functional MRI activation in monkeys provides us with a better understanding of the many experiments currently being performed in humans. We are also using monkey fMRI for clinical studies. We are



temporarily inactivating parts of cortex to see how brain circuits adjust to compensate for inactivation. In the future we will use electrical stimulation of cortical areas determined by fMRI to be active during the compensation process. These studies are aimed at developing medical devices that can accelerate brain repair from traumatic brain injury and stroke.

Images from left to right:

*Functional magnetic resonance imaging of human during movement planning
Schematic of concept of a cognitive neural prosthetic
Area of the posterior parietal cortex involved in planning different actions*

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bremner, L.R. and Andersen, R.A., (2012) **Coding of the Reach Vector in Parietal Area 5d.** *Neuron*. In Press

Buneo, C.A. and Andersen, R.A. (2012) **Integration of target and hand position signals in the posterior parietal cortex: effects of workspace and hand vision.** *J Neurophysiol* 108:(1) 187-199

PMID: [22457457](#)

Campos, M., Koppitch, K., Andersen, R.A. and Shimojo, S. (2012). **Orbitofrontal cortical activity during repeated free choice.** *J. Neurophysiol.* 107:3246-3255.

PMID: [22423007](#)

Hwang, E.J., and Andersen, R.A. (2012). **Spiking and LFP activity in PRR during symbolically instructed reaches.** *J. Neurophysiol.* 107:836-849.

PMID: [22072511](#)

Andersen, R.A., Schieber, M.H., Thakor, N., and Loeb, G.E. (2012). **Natural and Accelerated Recovery from Brain Damage.** *IEEE PULSE* March/April 2012:61-65.

PMID: [22481749](#)

Hauschild, M., Mulliken, G.H., Fineman, I., Loeb, G.E., and Andersen, R.A. (2012) **Cognitive signals for brain-machine-interfaces in posterior parietal cortex include continuous 3D trajectory commands.** *PNAS* in revision.

Hwang, E.J., Hauschild, M., Wilke, M., and Andersen, R.A. (2012). **Inactivation of the parietal reach region causes optic-ataxia-like symptoms impairing reaches but not saccades.** *Neuron*, in revision.

Hwang, E.J., Bailey, P.M. and Andersen, R.A. (2012) **Learning to volitionally control neural activity in the parietal reach region uses a natural sensorimotor repertoire.** *Current Biology*, in revision.

Scherberger, H., Quiroga, R.Q. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Coding of movement intentions.** In: *Principles of neural coding*, Eds. Quiroga, R.Q. and Panzeri, S., publishers: CRC Taylor and Francis. In press.

Aflalo, T., **Localizing Signals for Neuroprosthetic Control** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Bonaiuto, J., Kagan, I., Andersen, R.A., **Competition and Cooperation in a Computational Model of Spatial Decision-Making and Neglect.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Bremner, L., **Evolution of reference frames in area 5d during a reaching task.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Christopoulos, V.N., Bonaiuto, J., Kagan, I., Andersen, R.A. **Parietal Reach Region (PRR) inactivation causes deficits in reach target selection.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Graf, A.B.A., and Andersen, R.A. **Learning-related plasticity in neuronal populations in the macaque lateral intraparietal area (LIP).** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Hauschild, M., Hwang, E., and Andersen, R.A. **Area 5d inactivation causes in-flight correction errors for reach movements.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*



Hwang, E., Hauschild, M., Wilke, M., and Andersen, R.A. **Causal evidence for the Parietal Reach Region (PRR) involvement in eye-hand coordination during free-gaze.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Schmidt-Samoa, C., Wilke, M., Dechent, P., Andersen, R.A., Kagan, I., **Spatial decision differently activates frontoparietal network in humans and in monkeys.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Klaes, C., Revechkis, B., Pejsa, K., Shi, Y., Kellis, S., Hoops, E., and Andersen, R.A. **Somatosensory feedback for a bidirectional Brain Machine Interface (BMI).** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Pedreira-Gallego, C., Ustun, C., Quian Quiroga, R., and Andersen, R.A., **Timing of neural activity during complex 3D reaches.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Scherberger, H., Quiroga, R.Q. and Andersen, R.A. (2012) **Coding of movement intentions.** In: *Principles of neural coding*, Eds. Quiroga, R.Q. and Panzeri, S., publishers: CRC Taylor and Francis. In press.

Stetson, C.A., and Andersen, R.A., **Decision-making activity precedes trial onset in frontal and parietal planning regions.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Troncoso, X.G., Stetson, C.A., and Andersen, R.A., **Effects of FEF electrical stimulation on effector choice.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Ustun, C., Pedreira-Gallego, C., and Andersen R.A., **A comparison of decodes of hand position from parietal and motor cortex activity within a dextrous task.** (2012) (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Wilke, M., Kagan, I., and Andersen, R.A. (2012). **Functional imaging reveals rapid reorganization of cortical activity after parietal inactivation in monkeys.** *PNAS.* 109: 8274-8279.

2011

Bonaiuto, J.J., Kagan, I. Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Synthetic brain imaging on a computational model of inter-hemispheric interactions during spatial decision-making.** (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Bremner, L. and Andersen R.A. (2011) **Reference frames for reaching in parietal area 5d.** (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Christopoulos, V., Kagan, I., Wilke, M. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Functional connectivity analysis in an oculomotor memory decision task after lateral intraparietal area (LIP) inactivation.** (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Cui, H. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Different representations of potential and selected motor plans by distinct parietal areas.** *J. Neurosci.*
PMID: [22159124](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22159124/)

Graf, A.B.A. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Decoding eye position and saccade direction from populations of neurons in macaque lateral intraparietal cortex.** (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

Hwang, E.J. and Hauschild, M. (2011) **Inactivation of the parietal reach region induces reach movement deficits similar to optic ataxia.** (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*

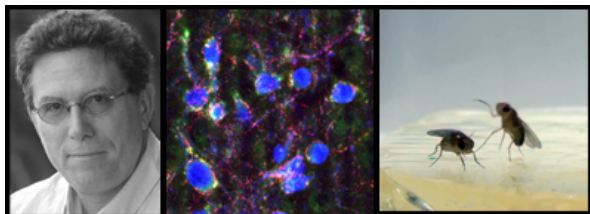
Hwang, E.J. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Effects of visual stimulation on LFPs, spikes, and LFP-spike relations in PRR.** *J. Neurophysiol.* 105:1850-1860.
PMID: [21307325](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21307325/).

Hwang, E.J. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Spiking and LFP activity during symbolically instructed reaches.** *J. Neurophysiol.* PMID: [22072511](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22072511/)

Lee, B., Pesaran, B. and Andersen, R.A. (2011) **Area MSTd Neurons encode visual stimuli in eye coordinates during fixation and pursuit.** *J. Neurophysiol.* 105:60-68.
PMID: [20980545](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20980545/).

Stetson, C. Andersen R.A. (2011) **Asymmetry of cross-cortical spike-LFP coherence.** (Abstract) *Soc. Neurosci.*





Seymour Benzer Professor of Biology:

David J. Anderson

Research Fellows:

Todd Anthony, Kenta Asahina, Haijiang Cai, Brian Duistermars, Anne Hergarden, Eric Hoopfer, Prabhat Kunwar, Hyosang Lee, Ryan Remedios, Kiichi Watanabe, Allan Wong, Moriel Zelikowsky

Graduate Students:

Hidehiko Inagaki, Rod S. Lim

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Angela Chang, Jung Sook Chang, Celine Chiu, Xiaolin Da, Shilpa Jeeda, Christine Khanbijan, Heeju Kim, Liching Lo, Gina Mancuso, Monica McCardle, Holly Oates-Barker, Robert Robertson, Catherine Shea, Sophia Vrontou, Lijun Wang

Lab Website: <http://davidandersonlab.caltech.edu/>

Financial Support:

Brain & Behavior Research Foundation (formerly NARSAD)

Davis Foundation Fellowship

Ellison Medical Foundation

Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Jane Coffin Childs Memorial Research Fund

Japan Society for the Promotion of Science Found.

National Institutes of Healthz

National Institutes of Mental Health

National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Strokes

National Science Foundation

NRSA

Paul G. Allen Family Foundation (PGAFF)

Pritzker Neurogenesis Research Consortium

GENETIC DISSECTION OF NEURAL CIRCUITS CONTROLLING EMOTIONAL BEHAVIORS

Summary:

Research in this laboratory is aimed at understanding the neurobiology of emotion. We seek to elucidate how fundamental properties common to emotional states or responses, such as arousal, are encoded in the circuitry and chemistry of the brain, and how sensory stimuli eliciting specific emotional responses, such as fear or aggression, are transformed and organized into behavior by the nervous system. Our work employs molecular genetic tools to mark, map and functionally manipulate specific circuits, to determine how identifiable populations of neurons contribute in a



causal manner to behavior. These interventional studies are complemented by electrophysiology and functional imaging to measure activity in neural circuits. We use two model organisms in the laboratory: mice and the vinegar fly *Drosophila melanogaster*, with roughly equal emphasis on both.

Emotion circuits in the mouse brain

Research using the laboratory mouse *Mus musculus* focuses on understanding the neurobiology of fear, anxiety, aggression and pain, and the interrelationships between the circuitry that processes these emotions.

Our studies of fear are currently centered on the function of circuits in the amygdala, a medial temporal lobe structure that plays an important role in Pavlovian learned fear, a form of classical conditioning. We have identified genes that mark several subpopulations of neurons that form a dynamic microcircuit within the central nucleus of the amygdala. The function of this microcircuit in fear behavior is being dissected using optogenetic tools, such as channelrhodopsin, and pharmacogenetic tools, such as the ivermectin-gated glutamate sensitive chloride channel (GluCl) (Lerchener *et al.*, 2007), together with acute slice electrophysiology and genetically-based anatomical tracing of synaptic pathways.

Similar approaches are being used to understand the role of another brain region strongly implicated in stress and anxiety, the lateral septum (LS). There are conflicting data on whether the LS promotes or inhibits anxiety, due to a lack of information about its microcircuitry. We have gained a point-of-entry into this structure by focusing on neurons expressing the type 2 corticotrophin releasing hormone receptor (Crhr2), and are using a combination of transgenic and novel viral tools to understand the functional circuitry in which these neurons participate.

In the case of aggression, we are focusing on circuits within the hypothalamus, an area that has extensive connectivity with both the LS and the amygdala, through which it receives input from the olfactory system (Choi *et al.*, 2005). We are using chronic *in vivo* multi-unit recording to probe the relationship between neuronal activity and aggression, as well as mating, and are also employing genetically based functional perturbations to understand how these two related social behaviors are processed by a common structure.

Pain has both a sensory and an affective component. We are using genetically targeted methods to probe the functional roles of different subpopulations of primary sensory neurons identified by the expression of Mrgprs, a family of orphan G protein-coupled receptors that we previously characterized (Dong *et al.*, 2001). We are interested in the extent to which these receptors mark neurons specialized for particular types of painful stimuli, and if so how this specificity is conveyed to the brain.



Emotion circuits in Drosophila

The pioneering work of the late Seymour Benzer proved that the powerful genetics of *Drosophila* could be used to dissect the genetic underpinnings of many types of complex behaviors. Until recently, however, it was not clear whether this model system could also be applied to understanding the neurobiology of emotion and affect. We are taking two complementary approaches to determine the extent to which this is possible, and if so what we can learn from it. One approach is to dissect the neural circuitry underlying behaviors that are analogous to defensive behaviors in higher organisms, such as avoidance (Suh *et al.*, 2004, 2007), aggression (Wang *et al.*, 2008) or immobility (Yorozu *et al.*, 2009). The other is to model internal states or processes that are fundamental to many types of emotional responses, such as arousal, to ask for example whether arousal is unitary, or whether there are different types of behavior-specific arousal states (Lebestky *et al.*, 2009). In both cases, we are developing novel behavioral assays, as well as machine vision-based approaches (Dankert *et al.*, 2009) to automate the measurement of these behaviors (in collaboration with Pietro Perona, Allen E. Puckett Professor of Electrical Engineering), and are using molecular genetic-based tools to image and perturb neuronal activity in order to identify the specific circuits that mediate these behaviors.

Images from left to right:

Professor David Anderson

Neurons in the lateral septum that are involved in anxiety (blue), receive synaptic input from other neurons expressing specific neuropeptides (red spots). These neuropeptides may modulate anxiety.

Aggression between two male Drosophila melanogaster. The fly on the right is initiating an attack towards the fly on the left.



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Anderson D.J., (2012) **Optogenetics, sex, and violence in the brain: implications for psychiatry.** *Biol Psychiatry*. 2012 June 15;71(12):1081-9. Epub 2011 Dec 29. PMID: [22209636](#)

Hergarden, A.C., Tayler, T.D., and Anderson, D.J., (2012) **Allatostatin-A neurons inhibit feeding behavior in adult *Drosophila*.** *PNAS* 109(10):2967-72 PMID: [22345563](#)

Inagaki H., Ben-Tabou de-Leon, S., Wong, A., Jagadish, S., Barnea, G., Kitamoto, T., Axel, R. and Anderson, D.J. (2012) **Mapping the chemical circuitry of the brain: dopaminergic gain-control of feeding behavior by starvation in *Drosophila*.** *Cell*. 148(3):583-95.

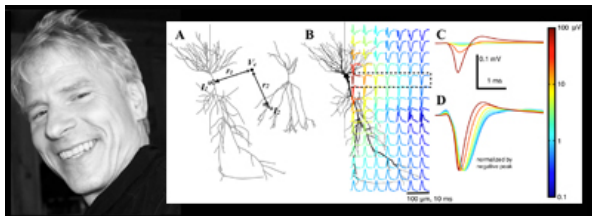
2011

Lin, D., Boyle, M.P., Dollar, P., Lee, H.R. Perona, P., Lien, E.S. and Anderson, D.J. (2011) **Functional identification of an aggression locus in the mouse hypothalamus.** *Nature* 470(7333):179-781. PMID: [21307935](#).

Lukaszewicz, A. and Anderson, D.J. (2011) **Cyclin D1 promotes neurogenesis in the developing spinal cord in a cell cycle-independent manner.** *PNAS* 108(28):11632-11637. PMID: [21709239](#).

Wang, L., Han, X., Mehren, J., Hiroi, M., Billeter, J-C., Miyamoto, T., Amrein, H., Levine, J.D. and Anderson, D.J. (2011) **Hierarchical chemosensory regulation of male male social interactions in *Drosophila*.** *Nature Neurosci*. 14(6):757-762. PMID: [21516101](#).





Lois and Victor Troendle Professor of Cognitive and Behavioral Biology and Professor of Computation and Neural Systems:

Christof Koch

Research Fellows:

Costas Anastassiou, Nathan Faivre, Michael Hill, Nikhil Joshi, Uri Maoz, Liad Mudrick, Sachio Otsuka, Hagar Gelbard-Sagiv, Jiannis Taxisidis, Blythe Towal

Graduate Students:

Yazan Billeh, Julien Dubois, Virgil Griffith, Jonathan Harel, Xiaodi Hou, Erik Schomburg, Adam Shai

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Philippe P. Brieu, Dan Caballero, Joanne Meraz, Leonard Mlodinow

Financial Support:

Defense Advanced Research Project Agency
 Florida State University Big Questions in Free Will Initiative
 G. Harold & Leila Y. Mathers Charitable Foundation
 Human Frontiers Science Program
 John Hopkins University
 National Institute of Health
 National Science Foundation
 Office of Naval Research
 Paul G. Allen Family Foundation
 Ralph Schlaeger Charitable Foundation
 Swiss National Science Foundation

PROCESSING INFORMATION WITH NEURONS

Summary:

Research in the laboratory focuses on three areas: (1) biophysics of computation in nerve cells; (2) understanding selective visual attention and visual consciousness at the neuronal, behavioral and computational levels; and (3) develop biological-motivated vision algorithm that predict where people and animals will look in natural scenes (gaze prediction). For more details and publications, see <http://www.klab.caltech.edu>.

Research carried out as part of a "Biophysics of Computation" focuses on how the electrophysiology, synaptic architecture, and dendritic morphology of groups of individual neurons subserve information processing. We are working on the *forward* problem of determining the local field potential (LFP) that



results from the synaptic and electrical activity of 1,000 of neurons in the hippocampus. We are also considering the *inverse* problem, studying the extent to which the local field influences the timing of action potentials of neurons. Our experimental (recordings with up to 12 patch electrodes in layer 5 pyramidal neurons *in vitro*) and computational research clearly shows that gradients as low as 1 mV/mm in the extracellular field can significantly affect the synchrony of neurons. That is, not only synaptic but also ephaptic effects will influence the firing behavior of population of neurons. This work is done in collaboration with the laboratories of Gyuri Buzsaki at Rutgers/New Jersey and Henry Markram at the EPFL/Lausanne.

Our laboratory collaborates with the neurosurgeon and neuroscientist Itzhak Fried at UCLA, recording from 128 electrodes in the medial temporal lobe of awake patients with pharmacologically intractable epilepsy who are implanted with depth electrodes to localize the focus of seizure onset. This unique setting allows us to observe invariant recognition, imagery and representation of familiar objects and famous individuals in conscious humans by listening in on the spiking activity of many individual neurons - complemented by local field analysis. This work requires sophisticated data processing skills and the careful design of the appropriate behavioral-physiological paradigms that will work in a clinical context. In our current work, we demonstrated that patients can selectively, rapidly, transiently and voluntarily control the firing behavior of selective neurons in the medial temporal lobe, enhancing the firing rate of some, while simultaneously suppressing the firing rate of others and leaving the bulk of neurons unaffected.

Understanding the action of selective, visual attention (both saliency-driven, bottom-up, as well as task-dependent, top-down forms) requires a firm grasp of how visual object recognition in natural scenes can be solved at the computational level, and how the resulting algorithms can be mapped onto the known architecture of the visual cortex and associated cortical and sub-cortical areas. We use analytical methods, coupled with computer simulations of the appropriate circuitry in the primate visual system, visual psychophysics, eye tracking and functional brain imaging at Caltech's 3.0 T Trio scanner to investigate human attentional selection (via saliency) and object recognition in the near-absence of focal attention, in visual search, in natural scene perception and as reward is modulated. Aspects of this work are done in collaboration with Antonio Rangel, Ralph Adolphs and Colin Camerer of Caltech and with Laurent Itti at USC. Together with Tomaso Poggio at MIT, we investigate neurobiologically plausible models of both, the ventral, object-recognition and the dorsal, attention visual streams. We continue to work on understanding how neurons in regions LIP and FEF - modulated by top-down information - implement a visual saliency map.

We study the neuronal correlates of consciousness, developing a neurobiological framework to understand how subjective feelings (in particular, conscious visual perception) can arise in the mammalian forebrain. Using 'Continuous Flash Suppression' (CFS) and other techniques we have invented to hide images from conscious perception, we can show that visual, selective attention is a distinct process from visual consciousness. In collaboration with Chris Adami of the Keck Graduate Institute and Giulio Tononi of the University of Wisconsin at Madison, we are studying Tononi's *Integrated Information Theory* of consciousness and apply the underlying complexity measures to both abstract, as well as concrete biological circuits and motifs.



Images from left to right:

Professor Christof Koch

A, Illustration of the extracellular potential V_e calculation in a population through the superposition of contributions from all compartments in all cells. Individual compartment contributions are primarily determined by their transmembrane currents and distances from the electrode. B, Location dependence of the extracellular action potential (EAP) for the pyramidal cell model. The peak-to-peak voltage range is indicated by the color of each trace. Subthreshold currents have been removed, and each EAP waveform is an average over 25 points at a fixed radius from the apical axis (the vertical direction here) to remove the dependence on the precise dendritic geometry. EAPs are calculated at the location of the start of each trace. C, EAPs within the cell body layer (dashed box in panel B) with voltages drawn to scale. EAP amplitude decreases rapidly with distance. The largest EAP is calculated 20 μm from the soma center, then at 50 μm intervals. D, Same traces as in C, but normalized by the negative peak.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Buzsaki G, Anastassiou CA & Koch C (2012) **The origin of extracellular fields and currents – EEG, ECoG, LFP and spikes.** *Nature Reviews Neuroscience* 13: 407-20. PMID: [22595786](#)

Faivre, N., Berthet, V., & Kouider, S. (2012). **Nonconscious Influences from Emotional Faces: A Comparison of Visual Crowding, Masking, and Continuous Flash Suppression.** *Frontiers in Psychology* 3:129.

Hawrylycz MJ *et al.* (2012) **An anatomically comprehensive atlas of the adult human brain transcriptome.** *Nature* in press.

Hou, X., Harel, J., and Koch, C., (2012) **Image Signature: Highlighting sparse salient regions** *IEEE Trans & Patt Anal Machine* 34(1):194-201 PMID: [21788665](#)

Koch C (2012) **A modular view of the complexity of biological systems.** *Science* in press.

Koch C, Reid CR (2012) **Observatories of the mind.** *Nature* 483: 397-8. PMID: [22437592](#)

Koch C, Tsuchiya N (2012) **Attention and consciousness: Related yet different.** *Trends Cognitive Sciences* 16: 103-5. PMID: [22154091](#)

Mackay M, Cerf M & Koch C (2012) **Evidence for two distinct mechanisms driving eye movements.** *J. Vision* 12(4):9 1-12. PMID: [22510977](#)

Milosavljevic M, Navalpakkam V, Koch C & Rangel A (2012) **Relative visual saliency differences induce sizable bias in consumer choice.** *J. Consumer Psychology* 22(1): 67-74.

Milosavljevic M, Koch C & Rangel R (2012) **Consumers can make decisions in as little as a third of a second.** *Judgment & Decision Making* 6(6): 520-30

Schomburg EW, Anastassiou CA, Buzsaki G & Koch C (2012) **The spiking component of oscillatory extracellular potentials in the rat hippocampus.** *J. Neuroscience* in press. PMID: [22595786](#)

van Boxtel JJA and Koch C (2012) **Visual rivalry without spatial conflict.** *Psychological Science* 23(4): 410-8. PMID: [22395132](#)

Wang S, Fukuchi M, Koch C and Tsuchiya N (2012). **Spatial attention is attracted in a sustained fashion towards singular points in the optic flow.** *PLoS ONE*.

Zhao Q, Koch C (2012) **Learning visual saliency by combining feature maps in a nonlinear manner using AdaBoost.** *Journal of Vision* 12(6):22 1-15. PMID: [22707429](#)



2011

Anastassiou CA, Perin R, Markram H & Koch C (2011) **Ephaptic coupling of cortical neurons.** *Nature Neuroscience* **14**(2): 217-223. PMID: [21240273](#)

Dubois, J., VanRullen, R. (2011) **Visual trails: Do the Doors of Perception Open Periodically?** *PLoS Biology* **9**(5) e1001056 PMID: [21572989](#)

Edlund, J.A., Chaumont, N., Hintze, A., Koch, C., Tononi, G., et al., (2011) **Integrated Information increases with Fitness in the evolution of Animats.** *PLoS Comput Biol* **7**(10): e1002236 PMID: [22028639](#)

Ison, M., Mormann, F., Cerf, M., Koch, C., Fried, I., Quiari Quiroga, R. (2011) **Selectivity of pyramidal cells and interneurons in the human medial temporal lobe** *J Neurophysiol* **106**:1713-1721 PMID: [21715671](#)

Koch, C. and Tononi, G. (2011) **A Turing Test for Consciousness.** *Scientific American*, June 44-47. PMID: [21608402](#)

Lee, P.-H., Lee, J.J., Lee, S.-W., Yuille, A. and Koch, C. (2011) **AdaBoost for text detection in natural scenes.** ICDAR 2011, IEEE CS.

Milosavljevic, M., Koch, C. and Rangel, R. (2011) **Consumers can make decisions in as little as a third of a second.** *Judgment & Decision Making* in press.

Milosavljevic, M., Navalpakkam, V., Koch, C. and Rangel, A. (2011) **Relative visual saliency differences induce sizable bias in consumer choice.** *J. Consumer Psychology*, in press.

Milosavljevic, M., Madsen, E., Koch, C. and Rangel, A. (2011) **Fast saccades toward numbers: Simple number comparisons can be made in as little as 230 msec.** *Journal of Vision* **11**(4): 1-12. PMID: [21471278](#)

Mormann, F., Dubois, J., Kornblith, S., Milosavljevic, M., Cerf, M., Ison, M., Tsuchiya, N., Kraskov, A., Quiari Quiroga, R., Adolphs, R., Fried, I., and Koch, C. (2011) **A category-specific response to animals in the right human amygdala.** *Nature Neuro* **14**(10): 1247-1249 PMID: [21874014](#)

Van Rullen, R. and Dubois, J., (2011) **The Psychophysics of Brain Rhythms** *Frontiers in Perception Sci* **2**:203 PMID: [21904532](#)

VanRullen, R., Busch, NA., Drewes, J., and Dubois, J.(2011) **Ongoing EEG phase as a trial-by-trial predictor of perceptual and attentional variability** *Frontiers in Psychology* **2**(60) PMID: [21716580](#)

Zhao, Q., and Koch, C., (2011) **Learning a saliency map using fixated locations in Natural Scenes** *JoV* **1**(3): 1-15 PMID: [21393388](#)

Zhao, Q., and Koch, C., (2011) **Learning Visual Saliency** *Conf Information Sci & Systems (CISS)*, Baltimore, MD





Bing Professor of Behavioral Biology:
Masakazu Konishi

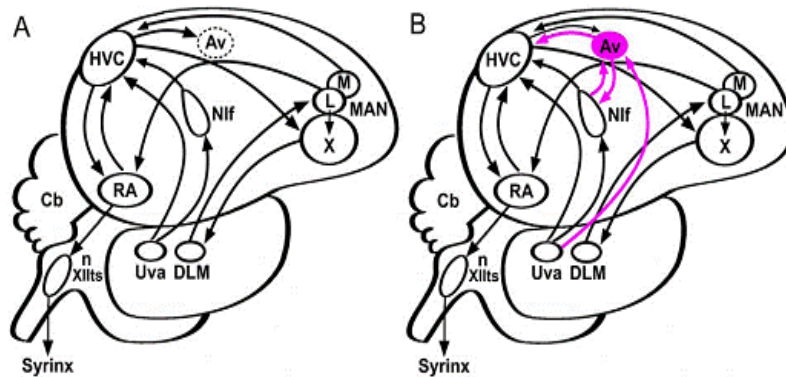
Broad Senior Research Fellow in Brain Circuitry:
Guangyin Wu

Member of the Professional Staff:
Eugene Akutagawa

THE NEUROBIOLOGICAL STUDY OF NATURAL BEHAVIOR

Summary:

All birds use sounds to communicate with each other. The so-called songbird is particularly interesting to us, because young birds imitate song either from their fathers or other males in the vicinity. Song learning consists of two stages, memorizing a song during youth and reproducing it in adulthood. We would like to know where in the brain and in what form tutor song is stored. We know the chain of discrete brain areas that control song. These areas are unique to bird species that learn song and the areas are collectively referred to as the song control system. However, our own follow-up studies have revealed several new connections between areas that were thought to form a simple chain. Thus, our findings make the song control system much more complex than it was originally reported (Figure below). (A) shows the old figure and (B) shows the new figure based on our data. The red lines indicate the newly found connections.



*Images from left to right:
Professor Masakazu Konishi
Owl capturing prey*

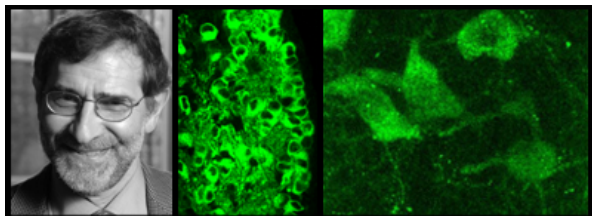


PUBLICATIONS

2011

Funabiki K., Ashida G., Konishi M., (2011)
Computation of Interaural Time Difference in the Owl's Coincidence Detector Neurons Journal of Neuroscience, 31(43):15245-15256. PMID: [22031870](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22031870/)





Bren Professor of Biology:

Henry A. Lester

Members of the Professional Staff:

Bruce N. Cohen

Associate Biologist:

Purnima Deshpande

Senior Research Fellows:

Julie Miwa, Cheng Xiao

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Brandon Henderson, Beverley Henley, Tim Indersmitten, Rachel Penton, Chris Richards, Rahul Srinivasan, Ying Wang

Graduate Students:

Crystal Dilworth¹, Shawna Frazier, Weston Nichols, Rell Parker, Lawrence Wade²

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Pamela Fong, Eloisa Imel, Atsuko Kobayashi, Elisha Mackey, Sheri McKinney, Jonathan Wang

SURF Students:

Mahati Mokkarala, Mark Starbird (CIRM), Adela Wu, Caroline Yu

¹Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA

²Applied Physics, Division of Physics, Mathematics and Astronomy, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA

Financial Support:

CIT-UCLA Joint Center for Transitional Medicine Program

Della Martin Foundation

G. Louis Fletcher

Gordon & Betty Moore Foundation

Michael J. Fox Foundation

National Institute of Mental Health

National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke

National Institute on Aging

National Institute on Drug Abuse

Targacept, Inc.

University of California, Tobacco-Related Disease Research Program



**SYNAPTIC TRANSMISSION; ION CHANNELS, MOUSE MODELS;
NICOTINE ADDICTION; PARKINSON'S DISEASE****Summary:**

Our lab studies ion channels that respond to the neurotransmitters acetylcholine, serotonin, GABA, glycine, and (among invertebrates) glutamate. These are termed "Cys-loop receptors." At the most fundamental level, with Professor Dennis Dougherty's group in Caltech's Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering and Professor Sarah Lummis of Cambridge University, we apply new types of chemistry to understand how Cys-loop receptors transduce the binding of agonists into the opening of the channels.

We are describing the neural events that occur when an animal is chronically exposed to nicotine. We hypothesize that this set of responses underlies the pathophysiology of nicotine addiction, the world's largest preventable cause of death.

There is no medical justification for the use of smoked tobacco. However, the organism's responses to chronic nicotine also underlie the benefits of two inadvertent therapeutic effects of smoking: the inverse correlation between a person's history of smoking and his/her susceptibility to Parkinson's disease, and the preventive effect of nicotine in autosomal dominant nocturnal frontal-lobe epilepsy.

We are studying these complex neural processes at several appropriate levels: the genes, the receptor proteins, the effects on neurons, the organization of neurons in circuits, the resulting behavior of animals, and even neural events in humans. Several lab members are describing the molecular/biophysical aspects of SePhaChARNS, for "selective pharmacological chaperoning of acetylcholine receptor number and stoichiometry." We hypothesize that SePhaChARNS is a thermodynamically driven process leading to the classical observation that chronic exposure to nicotine causes "upregulation" of nicotinic receptors. Other proteins modify SePhaChARNS; and lab members are studying two of these: the modulatory protein lynx, and the auxiliary nicotinic subunit $\alpha 5$. If the hypothesis is proven, SePhaChARNS is the molecular mechanism that shapes an animal's response to chronic exposure to nicotine. We are now producing subcellular movies depicting the first 24 hours of nicotine addiction—thought to be the most crucial-stage in the process, especially for adolescents. These images display the spread of newly chaperoned, fluorescent receptors as they travel from the endoplasmic reticulum to the cell membrane.

Other lab members are generating mice with genetically modified nicotinic receptors—gain of function, not knockouts. Some mice have a hypersensitive subunit; in such mice, responses to nicotine represent selective excitation of receptors containing that subunit. Other mice have a fluorescent subunit, so that we can quantify and localize upregulation of receptors containing that subunit.

We are also engineering Cys-loop receptors in order to manipulate neurons. Now we are optimizing suitably mutated *C. elegans* GluCl receptor channels to have strong responses to



minuscule concentrations of the anthelmintic ivermectin and its derivatives. In collaboration with Professor David Anderson's group, we have introduced these channels into mouse neurons. When the animal is injected with ivermectin, the neurons can be selectively silenced—and eventually, we hope, selectively activated. If we can improve the system, there are important applications for both research and therapy.

Several of our projects lead naturally to drug discovery procedures. We have a drug discovery collaboration with Michael Marks and his group at the University of Colorado, Boulder; and with Targacept, Inc. We also collaborate with Robert Freedman and his colleagues at the University of Colorado, Denver, to generate scientific knowledge and therapies around the heavy smoking by schizophrenics.

We also have interests in new techniques at the intersection of biophysics, single-molecule imaging, chemistry, mouse genetics, and neuroscience. We're delighted to host visitors in our lab on the third floor of the Kerckhoff Laboratory.

*Images from left to right:
Professor Henry Lester
Fluorescent $\alpha 3$ nicotinic receptor subunits in the medial habenula and fasciculus retroflexus of a knock-in mouse.
Unmixed alpha4YFP*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Tavares, Ximena Da Silva and Blum, Angela P. and Nakamura, Darren T. and Puskar, Nyssa L. and Shanata, Jai A. P. and Lester, Henry A. and Dougherty, Dennis A. (2012) **Variations in Binding Among Several Agonists at Two Stoichiometries of the Neuronal, $\alpha 4\beta 2$ Nicotinic Receptor.** *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 134 (28). pp. 11474-11480. ISSN 0002-7863
<http://resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechAUTHORS:20120824-131040943>

Richards, Christopher I. and Luong, Khai and Srinivasan, Rahul and Turner, Stephen W. and Dougherty, Dennis A. and Korlach, Jonas and Lester, Henry A. (2012) **Live-Cell Imaging of Single Receptor Composition Using Zero-Mode Waveguide Nanostructures.** *Nano Letters*, 12 (7). pp. 3690-3694. ISSN 1530-6984
<http://resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechAUTHORS:20120813-111734004>

Puskar, Nyssa L. and Lester, Henry A. and Dougherty, Dennis A. (2012) **Probing the Effects of Residues Located Outside the Agonist Binding Site on Drug-Receptor Selectivity in the Nicotinic Receptor.** *ACS Chemical Biology*, 7 (5). pp. 841-846. ISSN 1554-8929
<http://resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechAUTHORS:20120613-133532352>

Srinivasan, Rahul and Richards, Christopher I. and Xiao, Cheng and Rhee, Doreen and Pantoja, Rigo and Dougherty, Dennis A. and Miwa, Julie M. and Lester, Henry A. (2012) **Pharmacological Chaperoning of Nicotinic Acetylcholine Receptors Reduces the Endoplasmic Reticulum Stress Response.** *Molecular Pharmacology*, 81 (6). pp. 759-769. ISSN 0026-895X
<http://resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechAUTHORS:20120530-081520292>

Murray, Teresa A. and Bertrand, Daniel and Papke, Roger L. and George, Andrew A. and Pantoja, Rigo and Srinivasan, Rahul and Liu, Qiang and Wu, Jie and Whiteaker, Paul and Lester, Henry A. and Lukas, Ronald J. (2012) **$\alpha 7\beta 2$ Nicotinic Acetylcholine Receptors Assemble, Function, and Are Activated Primarily via Their $\alpha 7$ - $\alpha 7$ Interfaces.** *Molecular Pharmacology*, 81 (2). pp. 175-188. ISSN 0026-895X
<http://resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechAUTHORS:20120214-145000544>

Cohen, B. N. and Mackey, E. D. W. and Grady, S. R. and Mckinney, S. and Patzlaff, N. E. and Wageman, C. R. and Mcintosh, J. M. and Marks, M. J. and Lester, H. A. and Drenan, R. M. (2012) **Nicotinic cholinergic mechanisms causing elevated dopamine release and abnormal locomotor behavior.** *Neuroscience*, 200 . pp. 31-41. ISSN 0306-4522
<http://resolver.caltech.edu/CaltechAUTHORS:20120214-082915834>

2011

Blum A.P., Gleitsman K.R., Lester H.A., Dougherty D.A. (2011) **Evidence for an extended hydrogen bond network in the binding site of the nicotinic receptor: concerning the role of the vicinal disulfide of the $\alpha 1$ subunit.** *J. Biol.Chem.* 37:32251-8. PMID: [21757705](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21757705/)

Cohen B.N., Mackey E.D., Grady S.R., McKinney S., Patzlaff N.E., Wageman C.R., McIntosh J.M., Marks M.J., Lester H.A., Drenan R.M. (2011) **Nicotinic cholinergic mechanisms causing elevated dopamine release and abnormal locomotor behavior.** *Neuroscience*, Nov . [Epub ahead of print] PMID: [22079576](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22079576/)

Du J., Blanche T.J., Harrison R.R., Lester H.A., Masmanidis S.C. (2011) **Multiplexed, high density electrophysiology with nanofabricated neural probes.** *PLoS One*. 10:e26204. PMID: [22022568](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22022568/)



Lummis S.C., Thompson A.J., Bencherif M., Lester H.A. (2011) **Varenicline is a potent agonist of the human 5-HT3 Receptor.** *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 1:125-31. PMID: [21775477](#)

Miwa J.M., Freedman, R., Lester, H.A. (2011) **Neural Systems Governed by Nicotinic**

Interfaces. *Mol. Pharmacol.* Nov. [Epub ahead of print] PMID: [22039094](#)

for Different Agonists. *Mol. Pharmacol.* 79: 742-748. PMID: [21266487](#)

Puskar N.L., Xiu X., Lester H.A., Dougherty D.A. (2011) **Two neuronal nicotinic Acetylcholine receptors – $\alpha 4\beta 4$ and $\alpha 7$ - show differential agonist binding modes.** *J. Biol. Chem.* 286: 14618-14627. PMID: [21343288](#)

Richards C.I., Srinivasan R., Xiao C., Mackey E.D., Miwa J.M., Lester H.A. (2011) **Trafficking of $\alpha 4^*$ nicotinic receptors revealed by super ecliptic phluorin: effects of a $\beta 4$ ALS- associated mutation and chronic exposure to nicotine.** *J. Biol.Chem.* 36: 31241-9. PMID: [21768117](#)

Srinivasan R., Pantoja R., Moss F.J., Mackey E.D., Son C.D., Miwa J.M., Lester H.A. (2011) **Nicotine up-regulates $\alpha 4\beta 2$ nicotinic receptors and ER exit sites via stoichiometry-dependent chaperoning.** *J. Gen. Physiol.* 137(1):59-79. PMID: [21187334](#)

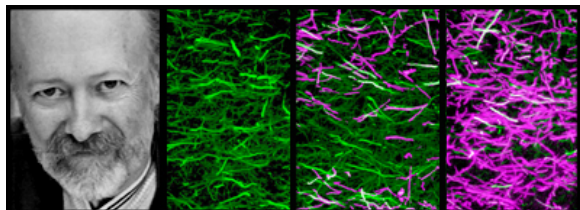
Van Arnam E.B., Lester H.A., Dougherty D.A. (2011) **Dissecting the Functions of Conserved Prolines within Transmembrane Helices of the D2 Dopamine Receptor.** *ACS Chem. Biol.* 10: 1063-8. PMID: [21776983](#)

Xiao C., Srinivasan R., Drenan R.M., Mackey E.D., McIntosh J.M., Lester H.A. (2011) **Characterizing functional $\alpha 6\beta 2$ nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in vitro: mutant $\beta 2$ subunits improve membrane expression and fluorescent proteins reveal responsive cells.** *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 8:852-61. PMID: [21609715](#)

Acetylcholine Receptors: Emerging Hypothesis. *Neuron*, 70:20-33. PMID: [21482353](#)

Murray T.A., Bertrand D., Papke R.L., George A.A., Pantoja R., Srinivasan R., Liu Q., Wu J., Whiteaker P., Lester H.A., Lukas R.J. (2011) **$\alpha 7\beta 2$ nAChRs Assemble and Function, and are Activated Primarily Via their $\alpha 7$ - $\alpha 7$ Pless S., Hanek A., Price K., Lynch J.W., Lester H.A., Dougherty D.A., Lummis S.C. (2011) **A Cation- $\{\pi\}$ Interaction at at Phenylalanin Residue in the Glycine Receptor Binding Site is Conserved****





Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Professor of Biological Sciences:
Paul H. Patterson, Ph.D.

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2012 Plenary Lecture, Hereditary Disease Foundation

Senior Research Scientist:

Ali Khoshnan

Senior Research Fellow:

Benjamin Deverman, Ali Khoshnan

Research Scientist:

Rajesh Gaur, Natalia Malkova

Research Fellows:

Puja Saluja, Wei-Li Wu

Graduate Students:

Elaine Hsiao, Charlotte Yang

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Sophia Hsien*, Jan Ko, Marlyn Moore*, Laura Rodriguez,
John Sanchez***, Howard Yan*, Collin Yu**, Mario Zubia*

** Undergraduate student, Caltech*

*** Undergraduate student, Pasadena City College*

**** Undergraduate student, Cal State LA*

Financial Support:

Anne P. and Benjamin F. Biaggini Chair in Biological Sciences
Autism Speaks Foundation
Binational Science Foundation
California Institute of Regenerative Medicine
Caltech Innovation Initiative
CIRM Bridges to Stem Cell Research at Pasadena City College
Elizabeth Ross Fellowship for the Study of Mental Illness
Hereditary Disease Foundation
International Rett Syndrome Foundation
McGrath Foundation
National Institute of Mental Health
National Institute of Neurological Disease and Stroke
Simons Foundation



INTERACTIONS BETWEEN THE NERVOUS AND IMMUNE SYSTEMS

Summary:

Much of the research in this laboratory involves the study of interactions between the nervous and immune systems, both in normal development and in several disease models. Using knockout mice and over-expression *in vivo* with viral vectors, we are exploring the role of the neuropoietic cytokine leukemia inhibitor factor (LIF) in regulating neural stem cell proliferation and fate in the adult brain. In the context of neuroimmune interactions during fetal brain development, we are investigating a mouse model of mental illness based on the known risk factor of maternal influenza infection. Huntington's disease (HD) is another focus, where we are investigating potential therapies using intracellular expression of antibodies (intrabodies) and also manipulating NFkB activity. We are also studying the regulation of MeCP2 by IKKa, because MeCP2 mutations are responsible for Rett syndrome, which frequently involves autism symptoms.

Cytokines are diffusible, intercellular messengers that were originally studied in the immune system. Our group contributed to the discovery of a family that we termed the neuropoietic cytokines, because of their action in both the nervous and hematopoietic/immune systems. We demonstrated that one of these cytokines, LIF, can coordinate the neuronal, glial and immune reactions to injury. Using both delivery of LIF *in vivo* and examination of the consequences of knocking out the LIF gene in mice, we find that this cytokine has a powerful regulatory effect on the inflammatory cascade. Moreover, LIF can regulate neurogenesis and gliogenesis. LIF is a critical regulator of astrocyte and microglial activation following stroke, seizure or trauma, and this cytokine also regulates inflammatory cell infiltration, neuronal and oligodendrocyte death, gene expression, as well as adult neural stem cell renewal. These results highlight LIF as an important therapeutic target. We use gene therapy to deliver LIF in a chemical model of multiple sclerosis, and find that LIF increases oligodendrocyte number and stimulates remyelination. We are currently modifying the viral vector so that LIF can be delivered in the peripheral circulation and be regulated by exogenous signals, in a cell-specific manner.

Cytokine involvement in a model for mental illness is also being investigated. This mouse model is based on findings that infection in pregnant women can significantly increase the likelihood of schizophrenia and autism in the offspring. We are using behavioral, neuropathological, molecular, and brain imaging methods to investigate the effects of activating the maternal immune system on fetal brain development and how this leads to altered behavior in young and adult offspring. The cytokine IL-6, acting on both the placenta and fetal brain, is key in mediating the effects of maternal immune activation (MIA) on the fate of the offspring. We have new evidence that MIA alters the endogenous immune cells in the placenta, as well as hematopoietic stem cell fate and lymphocyte subsets and reactivity in the adult offspring. These changes are connected with behavior, as bone marrow transplants from naïve, control mice can correct the abnormal behaviors seen in the MIA offspring. In collaboration with the Amaral laboratory at UC Davis, we have extended the MIA model to non-human primates, and find that the offspring of immune-activated mothers display a series of autism-like behaviors. In collaboration with the Mazmanian laboratory



at Caltech, we are also examining the effects of MIA on gastrointestinal tract inflammation in the offspring. We find that adult MIA offspring display deficits in gut permeability. Moreover, this leaky gut and the abnormal behaviors can be corrected by administration of probiotic bacteria, suggesting a novel therapeutic approach for these mental illnesses.

We are utilizing intracellular antibody expression to block the toxicity of mutant huntingtin (Htt), the protein that causes HD. We produced single-chain intrabodies that bind to various domains of Htt, and these can either exacerbate or alleviate Htt toxicity in cultured cells, acute brain slices, and in *Drosophila* HD models. Gene therapy using one of these intrabodies in five different mouse models of HD is highly effective in ameliorating the behavioral deficits and neuropathology caused by mutant Htt in these models. We have also implicated the NFκB signaling pathway in the pathogenesis of HD, and identified several steps in this signaling cascade as potential therapeutic targets. In collaboration with the Langen laboratory at USC, using electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy, we have obtained new structural information on the domains of mutant Htt when it forms fibrils.

Images, left to right:
 Professor Paul Patterson
 Remyelination 12w cuprizone
 Remyelination 12+6w Ad-lacZ
 Remyelination 12+6w Ad-LIF

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bugg CW, Isas JM, Fischer T, Patterson PH, Langen, R (2012) **Structural features and domain organization of huntingtin fibrils.** *J Biol Chem* Jul 16. [Epub ahead of print] PMID: [22801429](#)

Carlisle H, Luong T, Medina-Marino A, Schenker L, Khorosheva E, Indersmitten T, Gunapala K, Steele A, O'Dell T, Patterson PH, Kennedy MB (2011) **Deletion of densin-180 results in abnormal behaviors associated with mental illness and reduces mGluR5 and DISC1 in the postsynaptic density fraction.** *J Neurosci* 31:16194-207. PMID: [22072671](#)

Deverman B, Patterson PH (2012) **Exogenous leukemia inhibitory factor stimulates oligodendocyte precursor cell proliferation and enhances remyelination.** *J Neurosci* 32:2100-9. PMID: [22323722](#)

*Garbett KA, *Hsiao EY, Kalman S, Patterson PH, Mirnics K. **Effects of maternal immune activation on gene expression patterns in the fetal brain.** *Translational Psychiat* 2:e98. *contributed equally PMID: [22832908](#)



Garay PA, Hsiao EY, Patterson PH, McAllister AK (2012) **Maternal immune activation causes age- and region-specific changes in brain cytokines in the offspring throughout development.** *Brain Behav Immun* Jul 25. [Epub ahead of print] PMID: [22841693](#)

Khoshnan A, Patterson PH (2012) **Elevated IKK α accelerates the differentiation of human neuronal progenitor cells and induces BDNF expression.** *PLoS ONE*, in press. PMID: [22848609](#)

Khoshnan A, Patterson PH (2011) **The role of I κ B kinase in the neurobiology of Huntington's disease.** *Neurobiol Disease* 43:305-11. PMID: [21554955](#)

Hsiao EY, McBride S, Chow J, Mazmanian SK, Patterson PH (2012) **Modeling an autism risk factor in mice leads to permanent immune dysregulation.** *Proc Natl. Acad Sci USA*, 109:12776-81. PMID: [22802640](#)

Hsiao EY, Patterson PH (2012) **Maternal-placental-fetal interactions.** *Develop Neurobiol*, doi: 10.1002/dneu.22045.

Malkova NV, Yu CZ, Hsiao EY, Moore, MJ, Patterson PH (2012) **Maternal immune activation yields offspring displaying the three core symptoms of autism.** *Brain Behav Immun* 26:607-16. PMID: [22310922](#)

Patterson PH (2012) **Maternal infection and autism.** *Brain Behav Immun* 26:393. PMID: [22001185](#)

2011

Brown, A.S., Patterson, P.H. (2011) **The Origins of Schizophrenia.** Columbia University Press, New York, 448 pp.

Hsiao, E., Bregere, C., Malkova, N. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Modeling features of autism in rodents.** In: *Autism Spectrum Disorders*, Eds. Amaral, D.G., Dawson, G. and Geschwind, D.H., Oxford University Press pp. 935-962.

Hsiao, E. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Activation of the maternal immune system induces endocrine changes in the placenta via IL-6.** *Brain Behav. Immun.* 25:604-615. PMID: [21195166](#).

Khoshnan, A. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **The role of I κ B kinase in the neurobiology of Huntington's disease.** *Neurobiol. Disease* 43:305-311. PMID: [21554955](#).

Luong TN, Carlisle HJ, Southwell A, Patterson PH (2011) **Assessment of motor balance and coordination in mice using the balance beam.** *J Vis Exp* 49: <http://www.jove.com/details.stp?id=2376>. PMID [21445033](#)

Patterson, PH (2011) **Maternal infection and immune involvement in autism.** *Trends Molec Med* 17:389-94. PMID: [21482187](#)

Patterson PH (2011) **Animal models of the maternal stress risk factor for schizophrenia,** in "The Origins of Schizophrenia", Eds., Brown AS, Patterson PH; Columbia University Press, New York, in press.

Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Infectious Behavior: Brain-Immune Connections in Autism, Schizophrenia and Depression.** MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 162 pp.

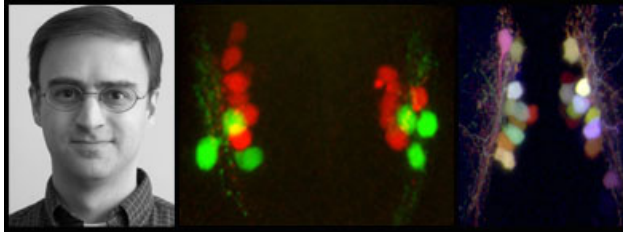
Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Modeling features of autism in animals.** *Pediatric Res.* 69:34R-40R. PMID: [21289542](#).

Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Maternal infection and immune involvement in autism.** *Trends Molec. Med.* 17:389-394. PMID: [21482187](#).

Southwell, A.L., Bugg, C.W., Kaltenbach, L.S., Dunn, D., Butland, S., Weiss, A., Paganetti, P., Lo, D.C. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Perturbation with intrabodies reveals that calpain cleavage is required for degradation of huntingtin exon 1.** *PLoS ONE* 6:e16676. PMID: [21304966](#).

Southwell, A.L. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Gene therapy approaches to Huntington's disease.** *The Neuroscientist* 17:153-162. PMID: [21489966](#).





Assistant Professor of Biology:

David A. Prober

Graduate Students:

Shijia Chen, Cindy Chiu, Avni Gandhi, Justin Liu,

Postdoctoral Fellows:

Sridhara Chakravarthy, Daniel Lee, Eric Mosser, Grigorios Oikonomou, Chanpreet Singh

Research Staff:

Viveca Sapin, Kenna Molinder

Financial Support:

Della Martin Foundation

Edward Mallinckrodt Jr. Foundation

Moore Foundation

NARSAD

National Institutes of Health

Rita Allen Foundation

Sanofi-Aventis

GENETIC AND NEURAL CIRCUITS THAT REGULATE SLEEP-LIKE STATES

Summary:

More than 10% of Americans suffer from chronic sleep disorders, with an estimated annual cost of \$100 billion and for which therapeutic options are poor. Despite the impact of sleep disorders, the fact that we sleep for a third of our lives, and the evolutionary conservation of sleep-like behaviors, the mechanisms that regulate sleep remain poorly understood. It is therefore important to develop simple and cost-effective systems to study the genetic and neural regulation of sleep. Zebrafish are a useful system for these studies because: 1) unlike invertebrates, fish have the basic brain structures thought to regulate mammalian sleep; 2) larval zebrafish are transparent, which makes it easy to monitor and manipulate their neurons; and 3) zebrafish are amenable to high-throughput screens that can identify genes, drugs and neurons that regulate sleep. Zebrafish are therefore a useful system for unraveling the mysteries of sleep. The goal of our lab is to address two fundamental questions: What genetic and neural mechanisms regulate sleep? We are addressing these questions by performing genetic and small molecule screens, and by testing candidate genes and neurons for their roles in regulating sleep/wake behaviors.



Image from left to right:

Professor David Prober

Transgenic zebrafish embryos that express red fluorescent protein in Hypocretin neurons and green fluorescent protein in QRFP neurons. These neural populations are comingled but Hypocretin and QRFP are never coexpressed in the same neuron.

Transgenic zebrafish larvae that express Brainbow in Hypocretin neurons. Brainbow allows each Hypocretin neuron to be labeled with a different color, which allows the projections of each neuron to be traced throughout the larva.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Pan YA, Choy M, Prober DA, Schier AF (2012). Robo2 determines subtype-specific axonal projections of trigeminal sensory neurons. *Development*. **139**: 591-600. PMID: [22190641](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22190641/)





Gertrude Baltimore Professor of Experimental Psychology:

Shinsuke Shimojo

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Vikram Chib, Sang-Wan Lee, Daw-An Wu, Kyongsik Yun

Visiting Associates:

Carmel Levitan¹, Tetsuya Matsuda², Katsumi Watanabe³

Visitors:

Saeran Doh⁶, Takuji Kasamatsu, Hsin-I Liao⁴, Chihiro Saegusa⁵, Hidehiko Takahashi⁶

Graduate Students:

Alma Gharib, Tamara Knutsen, Yong-Jun Lin, Noele Stiles

Undergraduate Students:

Janis Intoy, Luke S. Moryl, Alexander Runkel, Kijun Seo, Yuqian Zheng

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Eiko Shimojo

¹*Occidental College, Los Angeles, CA*

²*Tamagawa University, Tokyo, Japan*

³*University of Tokyo, Tokyo, Japan*

⁴*National Taiwan University, Taipei, Taiwan*

⁵*Kao Corporation, Tokyo, Japan*

⁶*Miyagi University, Miyagi, Japan*

⁷*Kyoto University, Kyoto, Japan*

Financial Support:

Della Martin Fund

Japan Science and Technology Agency CREST

Japan, Tamagawa University gCOE (JSTA)

National Science Foundation

PSYCHOPHYSICAL AND NEURAL STUDIES OF PERCEPTION AND DECISION MAKING IN THE HUMANS

Summary:

While we continue to examine the dynamic/adaptive nature of human visual perception – including its crossmodal, representational, sensory-motor, developmental, emotional, and neurophysiological aspects, we continue our research on "Implicit Brain Functions" and "Interpersonal Implicit Communication" supported by JST (Japan Science and Technology Corporation) CREST (Core Research for Evolutional Science and Technology, started in April, 2010). In these projects, we



focus on implicit cognitive processes, emotional decision making, social communication, plasticity, and their neural correlates.

Vigorous collaborations have been conducted between our psychophysics laboratory here, and the CREST Japan site located at NTT Communication Science Laboratories, as well as Harvard MGH, Boston University, Gordon College London, Occidental College, and MetaModal Inc. Besides, we continue collaborative efforts on "social brain," under the Caltech-Tamagawa gCOE (grand Center Of Excellence) program (supported by MEXT, Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Japan, which was started in September, 2008).

Using a variety of methods including eye tracking, high-density EEG, fMRI and MEG, we examine how exactly peripheral sensory stimuli, neural activity in the sensory cortex, and the mental experience of perception are related to each other in the highly plastic fashion. In particular, we aim to understand implicit, as opposed to explicit or conscious, somatic and neural processes that lead to, and thus predict, conscious emotional decision such as preference. Amongst all, most challenging on-going attempts in the laboratory include: (1) the intriguing interactions between *predictive* processes (prior to and thus predicting the mental event or behavior) and *postdictive* processes (posterior); (2) the inter-brain causal connectivity under social cooperative interactions; (3) remote tDCS modulation of subcortical reward system; and (4) sensory substitution by visual-auditory devise.

*Images from left to right:
Professor Shinsuke Shimojo
Interpersonal EEG
Subcortical activity under a pressure*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bhushan, V., Saha, G., Lindsen, J., Shimojo, S. & Bhattacharya, J. (2012) **How we choose one over another: Predicting trial-by-trial preference decision.** PLoS ONE7(8): e43351. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.

Chib, V., De Martino, B., Shimojo, S. and O'Doherty, J. (2012) **Neural Mechanisms Underlying Paradoxical Performance for Monetary Incentives are Driven by Loss Aversion.** *Neuron*, 74, 582-594. DOI 10.1016/j.neuron.2012.02.038. PMID: [22578508](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22578508/)

Yang, C. L., Stiles, N. R. B., Levitan, C. A. and Shimojo, S. (2012) **Temporal Rate Adaptation Transfers Cross-Modally at a Subconscious Level.** 13th International Multisensory Research Forum, Oxford, England.

Levitan, C. A., Ban, Y-H. A., Stiles, N. R. B. and Shinsuke Shimojo, (2012) **Cross-Modal Transfer Without Concurrent Stimulation: A Challenge to a Hidden Assumption.** Annual Meeting of the Vision Sciences Society, Naples, Florida.

Stiles, N. R., Chib, V. and Shimojo, S. (2012) **Behavioral and fMRI Measures of "Visual" Processing with a Sensory Substitution Device.** Annual Meeting of the Vision Sciences Society, Naples, Florida.

Shimojo, E., Wu, D-A. and Shimojo, S. (2012) **Don't look at the mouth, but then where? – Orthogonal task reveals latent eye avoidance behavior in subjects with high Autism Quotient scores.** Annual Meeting of the Vision Sciences Society, Naples, Florida.

2011

Chib, V. S., Shimojo, S., O'Doherty, J. P. (2011) **The influence of monetary gains and losses on behavioral performance.** Society for Neuroscience Abstract, 733.01/ZZ83.

Gharib, A., Mier, D., Adolphs, R. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Gaze and preference decision making in autism.** *J. Vision* 11(11):441, doi:10.1167/11.11.441.

Gharib, A., Mier, D., Adolphs, R. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Preference choices and gaze to faces in high-functioning autism.** International Meeting for Autism Research, San Diego, CA, *International Society for Autism Research*, Abstract 134.074.

Gharib, A., Mier, D., Adolphs, R. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Gaze and preference decision-making in autism.** Annual Meeting of the Association for the Scientific Study of Consciousness, Kyoto, Japan, Abstract O-03.

Gomi H, Chib VS, Aso T, Shimojo S. (2011) **Manual following response induced by visual motion during reaching movement is mediated by extrastriate cortex.** Society for Neuroscience Abstract, 852.10.

Hsu, D.F., Ito, T., Schweikert, C., Matsuda, T., Shimojo, S. (2011) **Combinatorial Fusion Analysis in Brain Informatics: Gender Variation in Facial Attractiveness Judgment.** Brain Informatics 2011, Lecture Notes in Computer Science, Bin Hu, Jiming Liu, Lin Chen, Ning Zhong (Eds.), 6889, 2-20, Springer, 2011.

Liao, H.I., Yeh, S.L. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Novelty vs. familiarity principles in preference decisions: Task-context of past experience matters.** *Front. Psychol.* 2:43. PMID: [21713246](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21713246/).

Lin, Y.-J., Schweers, N., Shimojo, S. and Tsao, D.Y. (2011) **Representation of faces defined by moving dots in the macaque monkey.** Society for Neuroscience Abstract, 487.03, Washington, DC,



Lindsen, J.P., Moonga, G., Shimojo, S. and Bhattacharya J. (2011) Swayed by the music: Sampling bias towards musical preference distinguishes like from dislike decisions. *Conscious Cogn.* **4**:1781-1786. PMID: [21333550](#).

Mier, D., Shimojo, E. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Visual attractiveness is leaky (4): Effects of non-social stimuli and the relationship to distance and timing.** *J. Vision* **11**(11):632, doi:10.1167/11.11.632.

Shimojo, E., Mier, D. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Visual attractiveness is leaky (3): Effects of emotion, distance and timing.** *J. Vision* **11**(11):631, doi:10.1167/11.11.631.

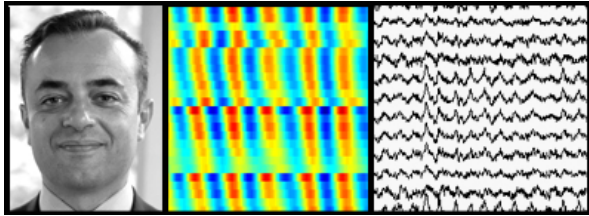
Wu, D.-A., Shimojo, S. and Camerer, C. (2011) **They must have seen it all along. Hindsight bias in inter-personal cognition via visual priming.** *J. Vision* **11**(11):845, doi: 10.1167/11.11.845.

Yong-Jun Lin, Y-J., Schweers, N., Shinsuke Shimojo, S. and Tsao, D. Y. (2011) **Representation of faces defined by moving dots in the macaque monkey.** Society for Neuroscience Annual Meeting Abstract 487.03.

Yotsumoto, Y., Seitz, A.R., Shimojo, S., Sakagami, M., Watanabe, T. and Sasaki, Y. (2011) **Performance dip in motor response induced by task-irrelevant weaker coherent visual motion signals.** *Cereb Cortex.* doi:10.1093/cercor/bhr270, PMID: [21940704](#).

Yun, K., Watanabe, K. and Shimojo, S. (2011) **Unconscious finger movement synchronization as a somatic marker of implicit social interaction.** Society for Neuroscience Annual Meeting Abstract, 430.08, Washington, DC, Society for Neuroscience.





Professor of Computation and Neural Systems:

Thanos Siapas

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Evgueniy Lubenov, Laurent Moreaux, Maria Papadopoulou,
Casimir Wierzynski

Graduate Students:

Andreas Hoenselaar, Brad Hulse, Britton Sauerbrei

Financial Support:

Bren Foundation
Caltech Center for Biological Circuits Design
Gimbel Discovery Fund in Neuroscience
Hixon Foundation
McKnight Foundation
Moore Foundation
NIH
Whitehall Foundation

NETWORK MECHANISMS OF LEARNING AND MEMORY

Summary:

Our research focuses on the study of learning and memory formation in freely behaving animals at the level of networks of neurons. Previous research has shown that the hippocampus is critical for the formation of long-term declarative memories, and that this hippocampal involvement is time-limited. The current predominant conjecture is that memories are gradually established across distributed neocortical networks through the interactions between cortical and hippocampal circuits.

However, the direct experimental investigation of these interactions has been difficult since, until recently, simultaneous chronic recordings from large numbers of well-isolated single neurons were not technically feasible. These experiments became possible with the advent of the technique of chronic multi-area tetrode recordings in freely behaving rodents. Using this technique we monitor the simultaneous activity of large numbers of cortical and hippocampal cells during the acquisition and performance of memory tasks, as well as during the sleep periods preceding and following experience.

Our research efforts focus on analyzing the structure of cortico-hippocampal interactions in the different brain states and on characterizing how this structure is modulated by behavior; how it



THANOS SIAPAS LAB ANNUAL REPORT | 2012

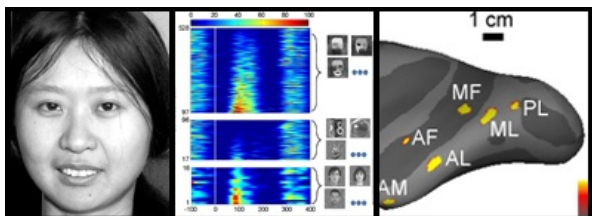
CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

evolves throughout the learning process; and what it reflects about the intrinsic organization of memory processing at the level of networks of neurons.

Our experimental work is complemented by theoretical studies of network models and the development tools for the analysis of multi-neuronal data.

*Images from left to right
Professor Thanos Siapas*





Assistant Professor of Biology:

Doris Y. Tsao

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2012 NIH Pioneer Award

2012 [Mcknight Technological Innovations in Neuroscience Award](#) (joint with Dr. William Tyler)

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Xueqi Cheng, Trinity Crapse, Piercesare Grimaldi, Sebastian Moeller

Visitor:

Jonathan Charlesworth

CNS Graduate Student:

Shay Ohayon

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Nicole Schweers

Financial Support:

DARPA Young Faculty Award

Klingenstein Foundation

Merck Foundation

NSF

NIH

Searle Foundation

Alfred Sloan Foundation

NEURAL MECHANISMS FOR VISUAL PERCEPTION

Summary:

The goal of our lab is to understand the neural mechanisms for vision: how does the brain create a three-dimensional world of objects? We are making three major efforts towards this goal: (1) functionally dissecting the macaque face processing system; (2) functionally dissecting the macaque scene processing system; and (3) developing a new theory of topological optics to explain how visual objects first arise in the brain. We use a combination of fMRI, electrophysiology, optogenetics, and anatomy in monkeys, as well as mathematical modeling.



Images from left to right:

Professor Doris Tsao

Face cell: Responses of a face-selective neuron recorded from the middle face patches to 16 real faces, 80 non-face objects, and 432 part intensity stimuli consisting of 12 face regions varying in brightness. The cell has strong selectivity for particular contrast relationships, and this could explain how the cell detects faces.

Face patches: An inflated left hemisphere of the macaque brain showing locations of the six temporal lobe face patches, which each respond significantly more strongly to faces than to non-face objects. A major goal of our lab is to map each of these patches to distinct steps in face processing.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

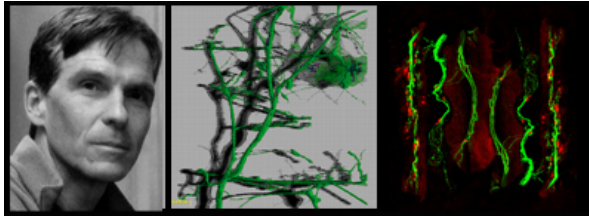
Ohayon, S, Freiwald, WA, Tsao, DY. 2012. **What makes a cell face selective: the importance of contrast.** *Neuron*, **74** (3), 567-581. PMID: [22578507](#)

2011

Ohayon S., Tsao DY. (2011) **MR-guided stereotactic navigation.** *J Neurosci Methods*. **204**(2): 389-397 PMID: [22192950](#)

Nallasamy N., Tsao DY. (2011) **Functional connectivity in the brain: effects on anesthesia.** *Neuroscientist*. **17** (1): 94-106. PMID: [21343409](#)





Professor of Biology:

Kai Zinn, Ph.D.

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Bader Al-Anzi, Robert Carrillo, Peter (Hyung-Kook) Lee, Kaushiki Menon

Staff:

Elena Armand, Violana Nesterova

Financial Support:

Beckman Institute, Caltech
 JJSI – Caltech Translational Innovation Partnership
 NIH (NINDS)
 Sherman Fairchild Foundation

MOLECULAR GENETIC STUDIES OF INSECT NERVOUS SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT

Summary:

The fruit fly *Drosophila melanogaster* is our primary experimental system. Most of our work has been centered around the study of the molecular mechanisms by which synaptic connections are formed and modified during development. In the embryo, we examine signaling systems involved in motor and central nervous system (CNS) axon guidance. We also study the control of tube geometry in the tracheal (respiratory) system; this process uses some of the same phosphotyrosine signaling pathways that regulate axon guidance. In the larva, we focus on synaptogenesis and synaptic plasticity in the neuromuscular system. In the adult, we investigate the neural and molecular mechanisms that control fat storage. Our approaches combine genetics, molecular biology, electrophysiology, biochemistry, and cell biology. We have also begun a project to develop a new strategy for systematic generation of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) against cell-surface and secreted proteins. We will use this to generate mAbs against both *Drosophila* and human proteins. We plan to use the anti-human mAbs for investigation of vascular development and tumor angiogenesis.

Motor axon guidance and muscle targeting

The *Drosophila* motor axon network has provided one of the best systems in which to study axonal pathfinding and targeting mechanisms. The network is simple: 32 motoneurons innervate 30 body wall muscle fibers in each abdominal segment. Each motoneuron axon is targeted to a specific muscle fiber, and few projection errors are made during normal development. Thus, the motor axon network is a genetically hard-wired map, and is an ideal system in which to study how genes



control the formation of specific synaptic connections. In much of our work, we have focused on the roles of tyrosine phosphorylation in regulating motor axon guidance decisions. In particular, we have studied receptor tyrosine phosphatases (RPTPs), which are cell surface receptors that antagonize the activities of tyrosine kinases. Our current focus is on the identification and characterization of ligands recognized by the extracellular domains of the RPTPs. We have shown that one cell-surface ligand interacts with an RPTP in both *cis* and *trans*, and that *cis* and *trans* interactions have different signaling outcomes.

We have also conducted genetic screens to identify cell surface proteins that label specific muscle fibers for recognition by motor axon growth cones. These studies showed that members of one family of cell surface molecules, the leucine-rich repeat (LRR) proteins, are likely to function as muscle target labels. We are continuing to examine the roles of several LRR proteins in controlling recognition of specific muscle fibers.

Synaptogenesis and synaptic plasticity in the larval neuromuscular system

Motor growth cones reach their muscle targets during late embryogenesis and then mature into presynaptic terminals that are functional by the time of hatching. The pattern of Type I neuromuscular junction (NMJ) synapses in the larva is simple and highly stereotyped, with boutons restricted to specific locations on each muscle fiber. These synapses continue to expand and change as the larva grows, because their strengths must be matched to the sizes of the muscle fibers they drive. This growth represents a form of synaptic plasticity, because it is controlled by feedback from the muscle to the neuron. Studies of NMJ synapses in flies are relevant to an understanding of synaptic plasticity in the mammalian brain, because the fly NMJ is a glutamatergic synapse, organized into boutons, that uses ionotropic glutamate receptors that are homologous to vertebrate AMPA receptors.

Our recent work on synapses has focused on control of synaptic protein translation. Local translation at synapses has been studied in *Aplysia*, mammalian, and arthropod systems. It has attracted interest because it is a mechanism that allows neurons to separately adjust the strengths of individual synapses. Our work on local translation began when we identified *pumilio* (*pum*) in a genetic screen. Pum is an RNA-binding protein that represses translation of mRNAs, and maternal Pum controls patterning during early embryonic development. However, our work showed that Pum is also an important mediator of synaptic growth and plasticity at the NMJ. Postsynaptic Pum negatively regulates expression of the essential translation factor eIF-4E and the glutamate receptor subunit GluRIIA, and it binds selectively to the 3'UTRs of the *eIF-4E* and *GluRIIA* mRNAs.

Pum also represses expression of its cofactor Nanos (Nos), and binds to the 3' UTR of *nos* mRNA. Nos is required for Pum function during early development, and Pum and Nos form a complex that represses translation of *hunchback* mRNA during early development. However, our results show that Pum and Nos have antagonistic functions at the NMJ. Pum represses translation of GluRIIA, while Nos represses expression of the alternative glutamate receptor subunit GluRIIB.



We are currently attempting to develop reporters to measure local postsynaptic translation in live transgenic animals. The current reporter is a fusion of GluRIIA to the photoconvertible fluorescent protein Eos. We hope to use these reporters to determine whether Pum and Nos actually regulate local translation of GluRIIA and other postsynaptic mRNAs. We will also attempt to test a model for control of Pum activity by aggregation-prone glutamine-rich sequences.

Images from left to right:

Professor Kai Zinn

The pattern of motor axons and synapses in the ventral region of a third-instar larval hemisegment, visualized using the 3D rendering program Imaris. Cover image from Current Biology, March 2001. Image generated by Rachel Kraut.

An array of neuromuscular junctions on muscles 6 and 7 in the third instar larva, visualized with anti-Futsch (green) and anti-eIF-4E (red). Cover image from Journal of Neuroscience, April 2009. Image by Kaushiki Menon and Violanal Nesterova

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Jeon, M., Scott, M.P., and Zinn, K. (2012) **Interactions between Type III receptor tyrosine phosphatases and growth factor receptor tyrosine kinases regulate tracheal tube formation in *Drosophila*.** *Biology Open* **1**, 548-558.

Kurusu, M., Katsuki, T., Zinn, K. and Suzuki, E. (2012) **Developmental changes in expression, subcellular distribution, and function of *Drosophila* N-cadherin are guided by cell-intrinsic programs during neuronal differentiation.** *Developmental Biology* **366**, 204-217. PMID: [22542600](#)

Lee, H-K., Cording, A., Vielmetter, J., and Zinn, K. (2012) ***cis* and *trans* interactions between a receptor tyrosine phosphatase and a cell surface ligand regulate axon guidance and glial-neuronal communication.** Manuscript submitted for publication.

Menon, K., Carrillo, R.A., and Zinn, K. (2012) **Development and plasticity of the *Drosophila* larval neuromuscular junction.** *WIREs Developmental Biology*, in press (Review).

2011

Al-Anzi, B., and Zinn, K. (2011) **Genetics of fat storage in flies and worms: What went wrong?** (Review) *Frontiers in Genetics* **2**, 87. PMID: [22303381](#)

Sztul, T., Burgess, J., Jeon, M., Zinn, K., Marques, G., Brill, J. and Sztul, E. (2011) **The Garz Sec7 domain guanine nucleotide exchange factor for ARF regulates salivary gland development in *Drosophila*.** *Cell. Logist.* **1**:69-76. PMID: [21686256](#).



DEVELOPMENTAL AND REGULATORY | 2012
BIOLOGY FACULTY

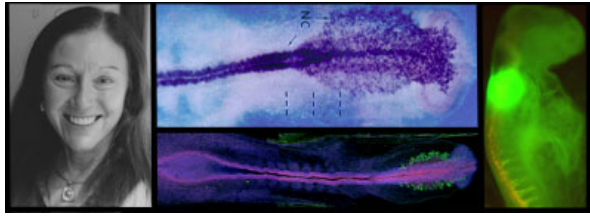
CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

BRONNER, MARIANNE
DAVIDSON, ERIC
ELOWITZ, MICHAEL
FRASER, SCOTT
GOENTORO, LEA
HAY, BRUCE
MAZMANIAN, SARKIS
MEYEROWITZ, ELLIOT
ROTHENBERG, ELLEN
STATHOPOULOS, ANGELIKE
STERNBERG, PAUL
WOLD, BARBARA

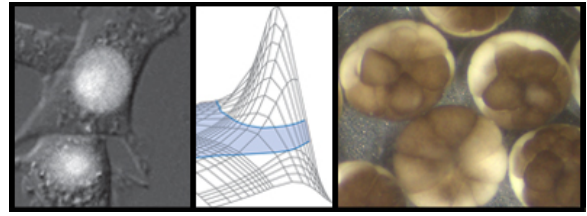


DEVELOPMENTAL AND REGULATORY
BIOLOGY FACULTY | 2012

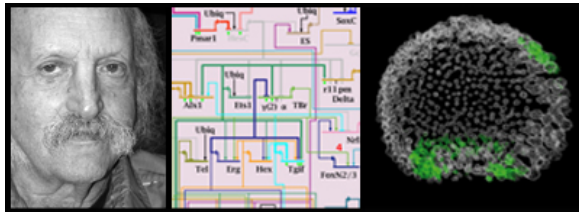
CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY



Marianne Bronner
Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology



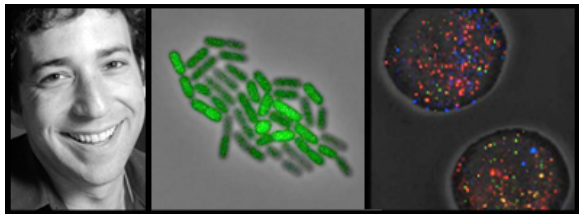
Lea Goentoro
Assistant Professor of Biology



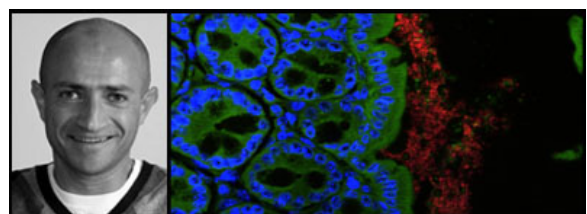
Eric Davidson
Norman Chandler Professor of Cell Biology



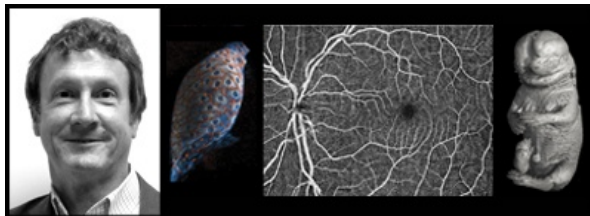
Bruce Hay
Professor of Biology



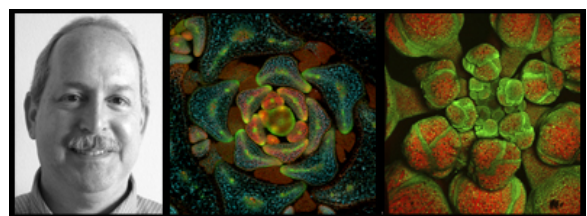
Michael Elowitz
Professor of Biology and Bioengineering



Sarkis Mazmanian
Professor of Biology



Scott Fraser
*Anna L. Rosen Professor of Biology and
Professor of Bioengineering*



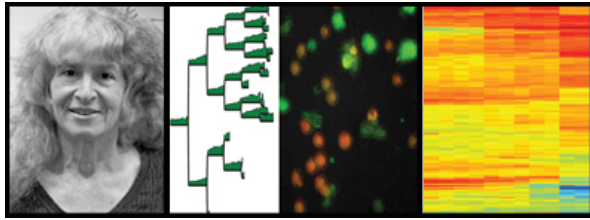
Elliot Meyerowitz
George W. Beadle Professor of Biology



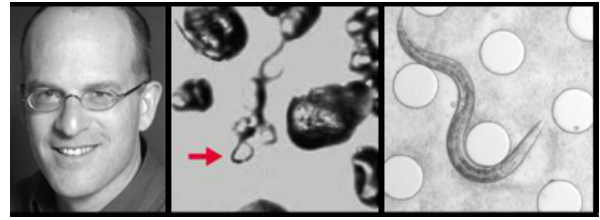
DEVELOPMENTAL AND REGULATORY BIOLOGY FACULTY

2012

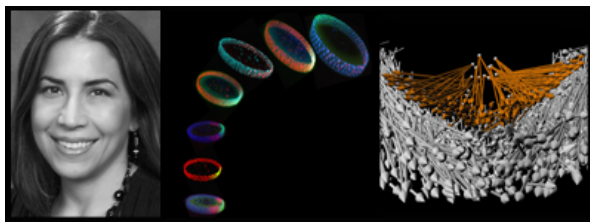
CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY



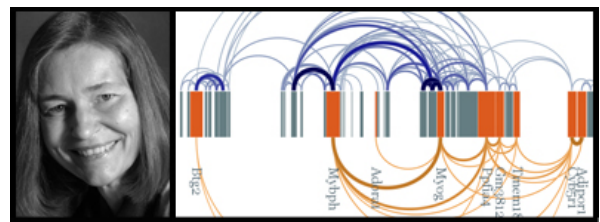
Ellen Rothenberg
Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology



Paul Sternberg
Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology

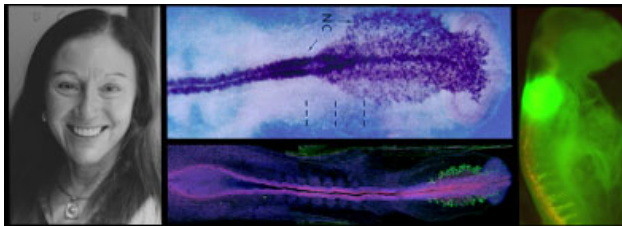


Angela Stathopoulos
Assistant Professor of Biology



Barbara Wold
Bren Professor of Molecular Biology





Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology:

Marianne Bronner

Visiting Associates:

MariaElena deBellard, Yun Kee, Tatjana Sauka-Spengler, Pablo Strobl

Senior Research Fellows:

MaxEllende Ezin

Postdoctoral Fellows:

Meyer Barembaum, Tatiana Hochgreb, Chathurani Jayasena, Shuyi Nie, Crystal Rogers, Ankur Saxena, Marcos Simoes-Costa, Laura Kerosuo, Stephen Green, Katherine Fishwick

Graduate Students:

Daniela Haming, Na Hu, Benjamin Uy

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Constanza Gonzalez, Martha Henderson, Matthew Jones, Joanne Tan-Cabugao

Contributors:

Greg, Elgar, Lisa Taneyhill, Scott Fraser, Le Trinh, Alexey Terskikh, Jose Xavier-Neto

Lab Website: <http://www.bronnerlab.com>

Financial Support:

National Institutes of Health (NHGRI, NIDCR, NICHD)

CELLULAR AND MOLECULAR STUDIES OF NEURAL CREST DEVELOPMENT

Summary:

This laboratory's research centers on the early formation of the nervous system in vertebrate embryos. The peripheral nervous system forms from two cell types that are unique to vertebrates: neural crest cells and ectodermal placodes. We study the cellular and molecular events underlying the formation, cell lineage decisions and migration of these two cells types. The neural crest is comprised of multipotent stem-cell-like precursor cells that migrate extensively and give rise to an amazingly diverse set of derivatives. In addition to their specific neuronal and glial derivatives, neural crest cells can also form melanocytes, craniofacial bone and cartilage and smooth muscle. Placodes are discrete regions of thickened epithelium that give rise to portions of the cranial sensory ganglia as well as form the paired sense organs (lens, nose, ears). Placodes and neural crest cells share several properties including the ability to migrate and to undergo an epithelial to mesenchymal transition. Their progeny are also similar: sensory neurons, glia, neuroendocrine cells, and cells that can secrete special extracellular matrices.



Our laboratory focuses on understanding the molecular mechanisms underlying the induction, early development and evolution of the neural crest and placodes. This research addresses fundamental questions concerning cell commitment, migration and differentiation using a combination of techniques ranging from experimental embryology to genomic approaches to novel gene discovery and identification of gene regulatory regions. These studies shed important light on the mechanisms of neural crest and placode formation, migration and differentiation. In addition, the neural crest and placodes are unique to vertebrates. In studying the evolution of these traits, we hope to better understand the origin of vertebrates.

Because these cell types are involved in a variety of birth defects and cancers such as neurofibromatosis, melanoma, neuroblastoma, our results on the normal mechanisms of neural crest development provide important clues regarding the mistakes that may lead to abnormal development or loss of the differentiated state.

Images, left to right:

Professor Marianne Bronner

In situ expression pattern of transcription factor Snail2

Antibody staining for HNK-1 epitope

GFP reporter expression for an enhancer encoding transcription factor Sox10.



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Fishwick, K., Bronner, M.E. and Taneyhill, L. (2012) **The tight junction protein claudin-1 regulates cranial neural crest cell emigration.** *Mechanisms of Development* (in press) PMID: [22771518](#)

Fishwick, K., Kim, E., and Bronner, M.E. (2012) **ILF-3 is a regulator of neural plate border marker Zic1 in chick embryos in chick embryos.** *Developmental Dynamics* (in press). PMID: [22639388](#)

Kerosuo L, Bronner-Fraser M. (2012) **What is bad in cancer is good in the embryo: importance of EMT in neural crest development.** *Semin Cell Dev Biol.* 23, 320-32 PMID: [22430756](#)

Strobl-Mazzulla PH, Bronner ME.(2012) **Epithelial to mesenchymal transition: New and old insights from the classical neural crest model.** *Semin Cancer Biol.* (in press) PMID [22575214](#)

Strobl-Mazzulla, P. and Bronner, M.E. (2012) **A PHD12-Snail2 repressive complex epigenetically mediates neural crest epithelial to mesenchymal transition.** *J. Cell Biol.* (in press).

Uy, B., Simoes-Costa, M., Sauka-Spengler, T., and Bronner, M.E. (2012) **Expression of Sox family genes in early lamprey development.** *International Journal of Developmental Biology* (in press). PMID: [22811271](#)

2011

Betancur P, Sauka-Spengler T, Bronner M. (2011) **A Sox10 enhancer element common to the otic placode and neural crest is activated by tissue-specific paralogs.** *Development.* 2011, Jul 20 PMID: [21775416](#)

Cimadamore F, Fishwick K, Giusto E, Gnedeva K, Cattarossi G, Miller A, Pluchino S, Brill LM, Bronner-Fraser M, Terskikh AV. (2011) **Human ESC-derived neural crest model reveals a key role for SOX2 in sensory neurogenesis.** *Cell Stem Cell.* 2011 May 6;8(5):538-51. PMID: [21549328](#)

Håming D, Simoes-Costa M, Uy B, Valencia J, Sauka-Spengler T, Bronner-Fraser M. (2011) **Expression of sympathetic nervous system genes in Lamprey suggests their recruitment for specification of a new vertebrate feature.** *PLoS One.* 6, e26543. PMID: [22046306](#)

Jayasena CS, Trinh LA, Bronner M. (2011) **Live imaging of endogenous Collapsin response mediator protein-1 expression at subcellular resolution during zebrafish nervous system development.** *Gene Expr Patterns.* 2011, May 24 PMID: [21628002](#)

Jayasena, C., Trinh, L. and Bronner, M.E. (2011) **Live imaging of endogenous Periodic tryptophan protein 2 gene homologue during zebrafish development.** *Dev. Dyn.* 240, 2578-83 PMID: [21954116](#)

McCabe, K.L. and Bronner-Fraser, M. (2011) **Molecular and tissue interactions governing induction of cranial ectodermal placodes.** *Dev. Biol.* 332:189-95 PMID: [19500565](#)

Nie S, Kee Y, Bronner-Fraser M. (2011) **Caldesmon regulates actin dynamics to influence cranial neural crest migration in Xenopus.** *Mol Biol Cell.* 22, 3355-65 PMID: [21795398](#)

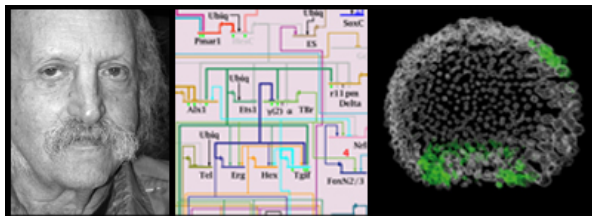
Nikitina, N., Tong, L., and Bronner, ME (2011) **Ancestral network module regulating prdm1 expression in the lamprey neural plate border.** *Dev. Dyn.* 240, 2265-71 PMID: [21932309](#)

Parker, H.J., Piccinelli, P., Sauka-Spengler, T., Bronner, M. and Elgar, G. (2011) **Ancient Pbx-Hox signatures define hundreds of vertebrate developmental enhancers.** *BMC Genomics.* 12:637. PMID: [22208168](#)

Sobreira TJ, Marlétaz F, Simões-Costa M, Schechtman D, Pereira AC, Brunet F, Sweeney S, Pani A, Aronowicz J, Lowe CJ, Davidson B, Laudet V, Bronner M, de Oliveira PS, Schubert M, Xavier-Neto J. (2011) **Structural shifts of aldehyde dehydrogenase enzymes were instrumental for the early evolution of retinoid-dependent axial patterning in metazoans.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 108, 226-31 PMID: [21169504](#)

Trinh le A, Hochgreb T, Graham M, Wu D, Ruf-Zamojski F, Jayasena CS, Saxena A, Hawk R, Gonzalez-Serricchio A, Dixon A, Chow E, Gonzales C, Leung HY, Solomon I, Bronner-Fraser M, Megason SG, Fraser SE. (2011) **A versatile gene trap to visualize and interrogate the function of the vertebrate proteome** *Genes & Dev.*, 25, 2306-20 PMID: [22056673](#)



**Norman Chandler Professor of Cell Biology:**

Eric H. Davidson

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2011 International Prize for Biology

Distinguished Carnegie**Senior Research Associate Emeritus:**

Roy J. Britten – Deceased 1/21/12

Visiting Associates:Michael Collins¹, Susan Ernst²**Senior Research Associate:**

R. Andrew Cameron

Member of the Professional Staff:

Andrew Ransick

Senior Research Fellows:

Isabelle Peter, Qiang Tu

Research Fellows:

Julius Barsi, Smadar Ben-Tabou de-Leon, Emmanuel Faure, Feng Gao, Enhu Li, Jongmin Nam

Graduate Students:

Miao Cui, Eric Erkenbrack, Stefan Materna, Jonathan Valencia

Undergraduates 2011:

James Chang, Neal Desai, Jennifer Kang, Rebekah Kitto, Natnaree Siriwon, Julia Su

Undergraduates 2012:

Laurits Juulskov Holm, Natnaree Siriwon

Research and Laboratory Technical Staff:

Carlzen Balagot, Cathy Dong, Ping Dong, Rachel Grey, Julie Hahn, Dina Malounda, Erika Vielmas, Qui-Autum Yuan, Jina Yun, Miki Yun

KML Staff:

Patrick S. Leahy, Julie Gilbert, David Skweir

Computational Staff:

David Felt, Parul Kudtarkar, Ung-Jin Kim, Alex Tang

Administrative Staff: Jane Rigg, Deanna Thomas¹UCLA²Tufts University, Medford, MA**Key outside collaborators**

David J. Bottjer, University of Southern California

Douglas H. Erwin, National Museum of Natural History, Washington, DC

Richard Gibbs & Kim Worley, Human Genome Sequencing Center, Baylor College of Medicine

Sorin Istrail, Brown University, Providence, RI

David McClay, Duke University, Durham, NC

Financial Support:

Beckman Institute

Camilla Chandler Frost Fellowship

Lucille P. Markey Charitable Trust

National Institutes of Health, USPHS

National Science Foundation

Norman Chandler Professorship in Cell Biology



AN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS APPROACH TO THE STUDY OF EMBRYONIC DEVELOPMENT

Summary:

The major focus of research in our laboratory is the systems biology of the gene regulatory networks (GRNs) that control development, and the evolution of these networks. Our research is done on sea urchin embryos, which provide key experimental advantages. We pursue an integrated, "vertical" mode of experimental analysis, in that our experiments are directed at all levels of biological organization. Our work extends from the transcription factor-DNA interactions that control spatial and temporal expression of specific genes, to the system-level analysis of large regulatory networks, to the sets of downstream effector genes they control. It has become apparent that only from the GRN system level of analysis can causal explanations of major developmental phenomena directly emerge, and this is our main focus. The sea urchin embryo is the first in which major portions of the developmental process have been encompassed in experimentally solved GRNs. Modeling demonstrates that these networks provide a predictively sufficient explanatory framework for understanding how the genomic regulatory code causes the progression of regulatory states that underlie all downstream developmental process. In current projects GRN analysis is being extended to the complex spatial regulatory domains of the oral ectoderm and the postgastrular gut, as well as to the mesoderm and the ciliated band. We are also isolating cells expressing given regulatory states by FACS, and from their transcriptomes determining the specifically expressed effector genes, so that their cell-type specific control systems can be directly related to the hierarchically upstream GRNs. A large scale transcriptome analysis is providing invaluable information on gene use in embryonic and adult tissues, on gene models, and on gene expression dynamics. One reason for the advanced knowledge of sea urchin embryo genomic control systems is their accessibility to *cis*-regulatory analysis, and a recent technological development in our lab has enabled high throughput *cis*-regulatory analysis in which expression of 10 to >100 constructs can be determined simultaneously. Both specific genes of key interest and relevant sets of genes are currently targets of *cis*-regulatory examination. Knowledge of the genomically encoded control processes of development opens the way to exploration of their evolution. In collaboration with the Human Genome Sequencing Center at Baylor College of Medicine, genomic sequence from other echinoderms at phylogenetically strategic distances is being obtained, which potentiates a variety of evolutionary projects. One such is exploration of the divergence of the GRNs underlying the embryonic specification of sister groups of sea urchins that diverged before the Permian/Triassic extinction. Another project is aimed at the *cis*-regulatory evolution of a gene expressed differently in sea stars and sea urchins. Closely related to evolutionary rewiring of developmental GRNs is experimental rewiring of GRN circuitry, which has now been greatly facilitated by the advent of the predictive model referred to above, so that the consequences can be studied *a priori* in silico.

The main research initiatives in our laboratories at the present time are as follows:

i. Gene regulatory network underlying endomesoderm specification in *S. purpuratus* embryos: Many of the individual projects reported below are contributing to understanding of this GRN. At present, over 60 regulatory and signaling genes have been linked into this network. The



architecture of the network is emerging from an interdisciplinary approach in which high resolution spatial and temporal regulatory gene expression data are combined with perturbation data obtained by gene expression knockouts and the results of *cis*-regulatory analysis to provide a causal explanation of the observed embryology. A model of the GRN through time is emerging which indicates the inputs and outputs of the *cis*-regulatory elements at its key nodes. This model essentially provides the genomic regulatory code for specification of the endomesodermal territories of the embryo, up to gastrula stage (30 h after fertilization). This year we published the dynamic mechanism by which the endoderm/mesoderm fate decision is made, as well as that by which future anterior vs. posterior endoderm is specified. By this point, the pre-gastrular skeletogenic lineage GRN and the endodermal GRNs are largely solved. The endodermal GRN project is now focused on the specification of the development of the post-gastrular gut, which consists of many distinct regions (foregut, midgut, hindgut, sphincters, blastopore/anus region). The initial major effort is to achieve a comprehensive determination of the dynamic regulatory states of these regions. Within the next year or two the pre-gastrular oral and aboral mesodermal GRNs, which produce different mesodermal cell types, will have been brought to a similar level of completeness as the pre-gastrular endodermal GRNs, including a complete analysis of mesodermal Notch target genes. (endoderm: *Dr. Isabelle Peter, Jonathan Valencia, Miao Cui, Jina Yun, Cathy Dong, Natnaree Siriwon*; mesoderm: *Dr. Andrew Ransick, Dr. Stefan Materna**)
*Graduated 2011

ii. Dynamic Boolean model of endomesoderm gene regulatory network: We have constructed a dynamic model representing the control system operative in life, such that the regulatory response capabilities of each gene in the endomesoderm GRN are formalized in a vector equation indicating the inputs and logic processing functions executed by the relevant genomic *cis*-regulatory module(s). The vector equations encompass all the regulatory interrelations stated explicitly in the GRNs, and the model as a whole provides a direct test of the overall completeness of the experimental analysis underlying the GRN. Original strategies for incorporation of signaling interactions, embryonic geometry, and lineage, were devised. A wholly novel computational and graphic display apparatus was created to support model operations. Each hour the outputs of every gene in the model (if any), are computed from the inputs available then, for each endomesodermal spatial domain (skeletogenic, mesoderm, anterior and posterior endoderm); thus, the model computes the dynamically changing regulatory states of the embryo. The relation between real time and change in transcriptional status had been calculated for sea urchin embryos earlier, in a first principles kinetic model (Bolouri and Davidson, *PNAS*, 2003), and these kinetics were applied to the temporal animation of the Boolean model. The results thus far are as follows: *i*, The model perfectly predicts the observed spatial domain of expression of each gene throughout the endomesodermal domains. *ii*, The model recreates the temporal dynamics directly observed for the spatial patterns of expression of almost all genes, with a few exceptions; thus the model demonstrates by direct comparison between data and observation that the GRNs are essentially sufficient to explain causally the progression of spatial regulatory states (the oral and aboral GRNs only up to 18h, the remainder to 30 h). *iii*, The model immediately pinpoints exactly where gaps in our knowledge remain. *iv*, The model can be used for in silico perturbation of the effects of



gene knockouts and experimental embryology, and thus we have shown that it almost perfectly predicts the regulatory changes occasioned by certain gene over-expressions and gene knockouts, and even recreates the regulatory results of a famous experiment in which transplantation of early cleavage skeletogenic cells from the vegetal to the animal pole produces a second perfectly organized endomesoderm. (*Dr. Isabelle Peter, Dr. Emmanuel Faure, Eric Davidson*)

iii. Oral and aboral ectoderm GRNs: In an effort to extend GRN analysis to most of the domains of the embryo, we are working out the GRNs for oral and aboral ectoderm specification, including about 50 more regulatory genes (the one remaining major territory, the apical neurogenic region, is not at present being studied in our laboratories). The ectoderm is a complex mosaic of spatial regulatory states. Both the aboral and oral ectoderms produce numerous sub-regional regulatory state domains, and they are separated by another territory with its own regulatory state, the neurogenic ciliated band. A very large amount of spatial expression analysis has been required to complete the roster of regulatory genes expressed in the ectoderm, and to unravel the constituent regulatory genes of the ectodermal domains abutting the endoderm, the remaining oral and aboral epithelia, the mouth region on the oral side, and the ciliated band. Complex inter- and intra-domain signaling events must also be taken into account. Based on extensive perturbation analyses and *cis*-regulatory data, a GRN is emerging for the oral ectoderm that will soon approach the completeness of the endomesodermal GRNs. The aboral ectoderm GRN will require more analysis. GRNs will be encompassed in the predictive dynamic Boolean model, with the ultimate goal of extending such a model to nearly the whole embryo. (*Dr. Enhui Li, Dr. Smadar Ben-Tabou deLeon, Dr. Julius Barsi*)

iv. High throughput *cis*-regulatory analysis, and its impact on GRN analysis: A recent technological breakthrough is revolutionizing the processes of GRN validation and discovery, as well as vastly improving the efficiency with which *cis*-regulatory control systems can be analyzed. This is the development of multiplexed *cis*-regulatory analysis using vectors marked with "bar-coded" sequence tags, up to 130 of which can be injected together into a single batch of sea urchin eggs ("nanotags"). The individual vectors are regulated independently *in vivo* and their outputs can be de-convolved at once by NanoString technology. To this end a NanoString codeset was designed to recognize the barcode tag sequences. Expression of individual vectors can also be examined spatially since each vector also expresses GFP. The effects of perturbations of gene expression can now be determined at the same time on endogenous genes and on their *cis*-regulatory systems isolated by high throughput functional genomic scans. The uses of *cis*-regulatory nanotag technology include: *i*, scans of very large genomic regions to find *cis*-regulatory sequences in which large numbers of constructs can be assessed together; *ii*, time course measurements of quantitative output of >100 diverse *cis*-regulatory constructs at once; *iii*, effects of perturbations of regulatory state on large numbers of *cis*-regulatory constructs; *iv*, analysis of >100 mutant constructs in single experiments. (*Dr. Jongmin Nam, Ping Dong*)

v. Specific *cis*-regulatory projects using high throughput methods: *Cis*-regulatory systems at certain GRN nodes are of particular importance, and many of these are the subjects of particular



experimental analysis. During this year *cis*-regulatory systems of the following genes, among others, were studied at the level of their sequence specific inputs and their functional meanings (some of these projects are now complete and have been or will soon be published): Among genes currently or recently thus characterized are *alx1*, *foxa*, *brachyury*, *gcm*, *one-cut*, *tbx2/3*, *dlx*, *hox11/13b*. (Dr. Smadar Ben-Tabou deLeon, Dr. Julius Barsi, Dr. R. Andrew Cameron, Dr. Andrew Ransick; Dr. Sagar Damle*, Miao Cui)

vi. Embryonic transcriptome database and analysis: A large-scale *S. purpuratus* transcriptome sequencing and analysis project has been carried out. RNAs from 10 timed embryonic stages, from various feeding larval stages, and from all accessible adult tissues have been sequenced in depth and assembled, and quantitative per transcript databases are in construction. Three valuable kinds of data have been obtained and after computational analysis are being mounted on our public sea urchin genomics database: *i*, We were able to correct erroneous gene models based on priori predictions from the genome sequence in over 1/3 of cases, using the actual mapped mRNA structure(s); we also added several thousand new genes to the genome annotation; and we verified the remaining gene model predictions. The transcriptome data have vastly improved the usefulness and accuracy of the genome sequence. *ii*, The sets of transcripts expressed in each stage and tissue have been discovered, and classified in terms of a custom ontology of our own construction. This ontology reflects the classes of particular interest to the research community to which we belong and which we serve, such as transcripts coding for immune proteins, for cytoskeletal proteins, for transcription factors, for signaling factors, for biomineralization proteins, etc. The ontological classes were based on the expert annotations of genes in the *S. purpuratus* genome project. *iii*, We now possess global data on dynamic changes in prevalence of given transcripts during development and on absolute values. These values lock in nicely with NanoString and QPCR measurements in most cases. There is an innumerable wealth of data of biological interest in this data set. As one example, the egg transcriptome provides a comprehensive definition of maternal mRNA (which was first discovered in sea urchin eggs) both qualitatively and quantitatively, a subject now revisited for the first time in 30 years. (Dr. Qiang Tu, Dr. R. Andrew Cameron, Eric Davidson)

vii. Physical isolation of embryonic cells expressing given regulatory states: Another technological breakthrough has been the development of methods for disaggregation of sea urchin embryos to the single cell level, and efficient FACS sorting, without significant loss of cells or reduction of viability. The cells are sorted on the basis of expression of recombiner BAC vectors, in which a flourophore is expressed under control of the *cis*-regulatory system of a gene canonically representing a given domain-specific regulatory state. Recoveries of expressing cells are quite acceptable, and controls show that the procedure does not affect the distribution of transcripts. The availability of this technology leads in two different directions: First, it will allow us to characterize the transcriptomes of many developmental compartments at different times, including complete knowledge of differentially expressed regulatory genes. This is the primary requirement for systematic extension of GRN analysis to later and more complex developmental stages, a major near future laboratory objective. Second, we can obtain the transcriptomes of cells



expressing given regulatory states. For example in skeletogenic cells isolated on the basis of expression of two different specifically expressed BACs all known biomineralization gene transcripts are enriched and other effector genes expressed specifically in these cells can now be accessed. In situ hybridization demonstrates that this procedure is extremely accurate in assigning cell type specific genes. This in turn will lead to construction of "Global GRNs" in which the control systems of all specifically expressed downstream genes (of given ontological classes) are discovered and linked into our current upstream GRNs. (Dr. Julius Barsi, Dina Malounda, Dr. Qiang Tu, Erika Vielmas)

viii. Evolutionary co-option at the *cis*-regulatory level: The major mechanism of evolutionary change in GRN structure is co-option of regulatory and signaling genes to expression in new spatial/temporal domains of the developing organism. This means change of *cis*-regulatory modules at the sequence level, so that they respond to different regulatory states; or alternately, changes in the *cis*-regulatory modules of genes encoding the spatial allocation of regulatory states. An excellent example is the use of Delta-Notch signaling to promote mesoderm specification in sea urchins, but to promote endoderm specification in sea stars (the sea urchin mode is the derived co-option). Sea stars and sea urchins shared a last common ancestor about 500 million years ago. To determine what happened in the lineage leading to sea urchins, we are carrying out a *cis*-regulatory study of sea star *delta*, for comparison to sea urchin *delta*, including cross-specific transfer of expression constructs. Current results show that though it is expressed quite differently in sea stars, a *cis*-regulatory module of sea star *delta* produces expression in sea urchin skeletogenic lineages, though no such lineage exists at all in sea stars. Thus it was aspects of the upstream regulatory state to which the *delta* gene responds that were co-opted in the evolution of the sea urchin skeletogenic lineage. (Dr. Feng Gao)

ix. *Eucidaris tribuloides*, an evolutionary window on the origins of the euechinoid endomesoderm specification GRN: The euechinoids are the modern sea urchins, of which the main research model is *S. purpuratus*, for the last 40 years our laboratory workhorse. The euechinoids diverged from the Paleozoic precursor echinoid lineage about 275 million years ago. *Eucidaris tribuloides* is a descendant of the other surviving branch of echinoids deriving from the same common ancestor stock. Its endomesodermal specification process is quite different from that of *S. purpuratus*; for example, it lacks a precociously invaginating skeletogenic micromere lineage altogether. Current results show the endodermal specification functions of *E. tribuloides* are similar to those of *S. purpuratus*, but its mesodermal specification is different in several respects. Its micromeres apparently produce *delta* signals as do those of *S. purpuratus*, but control of their specification is differently wired, and they fail to express key skeletogenic genes in pre-gastrular development. The pleisiomorphic specification GRN of *E. tribuloides* mesoderm will reveal exactly how that of *S. purpuratus* evolved since divergence. In addition, we are attempting to reprogram the development of the skeletogenic cell lineage in *E. tribuloides*, by inserting regulatory apparatus from *S. purpuratus*. We term this Synthetic Experimental Evolution. (Eric Erkenbrack)



x. New genomics projects: A large amount of additional echinoderm sequence is in process of being obtained. The leaders in this project are Richard Gibbs and Kim Worley at the Baylor College of Medicine Human Genome Sequencing Center (BCM-HGSC) in Houston, in close collaboration with us. An initial draft sequence of the genome of *Lytechinus variegatus* has been obtained, and the genomes of the sea star referred to above, *Patiria miniata*, and of *E. tribuloides* have been sequenced. Much additional genome sequence of *S. purpuratus* has also been obtained, so as to significantly improve its quality; and earlier skim sequences of two congeners, *S. franciscanus* and *Alloctrotus (Strongylocentrotus) fragilis* have been augmented. New sequencing projects underway will provide the genomic sequences of a brittle star and a sea cucumber; thus we will have genomes of four of the five echinoderm classes. All of these data are being curated and mounted on the public genome databases that we maintain and continuously augment. (*BCM-HGSC, R. Andrew Cameron, Eric Davidson*)

xi. Additional research endeavors:

Principles of developmental GRN design. We are formulating a general view of developmental GRN structure, and its implication for development and evolution. (i) Developmental GRNs are deeply hierarchical. (ii) They are composed of modular subcircuits executing discrete logic functions; (iii) These subcircuits evolve at different rates within the same GRN and may have diverse evolutionary origins; (iv) Multiple subcircuits are brought to bear on given developmental processes, including dynamic lockdowns by feedback circuitry, to ensure that they function accurately and resiliently: the "wiring" is clearly not parsimonious in design; (v) Different processes, e.g., embryonic spatial specification, terminal differentiation, physiological response, are controlled by differently structured GRNs, which have different depths and are composed of different types of subcircuit. (vi) GRN structure provides specific guides to processes by which body plans have evolved. (*Dr. Isabelle Peter, Eric Davidson*)

Biotapestry. The GRN visualization software BioTapestry, developed by our collaborator Wm. Longabaugh (Institute for Systems Biology), is now in wide use, and we are further expanding its capacities so that it will automatically generate allowed network architectures from machine readable time and space of expression data plus results of perturbation analysis. A second-generation version with much enhanced capacities has been published. (*Wm. Longabaugh, Eric Davidson*)

Recombineered BACs. Our BAC libraries have provided the source material for *in vitro* recombineered BACs used by the outside research community as well as ourselves. More than 100 different recombinant BACs from five echinoderm species have been constructed for use as reporter constructs, with the use of our own in house sequencing instrumentation. This includes constructs in which a fluorescent protein coding region (GFP, RFP, mCherry, Cerulean) has been inserted into the coding region of a gene of interest as well as numerous constructs in which *cis*-regulatory modules (CRM) have been deleted or specifically mutated. (*Julie Hahn, Ping Dong, Miki Jun*)



Dynamic imaging of regulatory state clones. A method was perfected to allow periodic confocal imaging of immobilized embryos for many hours during development, and utilized to track clones of cells expressing given BAC constructs. A main result was the distinct cell behavior during gastrulation of *veg2* cells expressing *foxa*, which execute convergent extension to build the archenteron after 30h, vs. *veg1* cells expressing *evenskipped*, which much later invaginate as a coherent cone to generate the hindgut. (Dr. Emmanuel Faure, Dr. Isabelle Peter, Dr. Mat Barnett*)

Re-engineering the GRN to achieve a predicted cell fate switch. We used recombinereed BAC vectors to place under control of a skeletogenic regulatory system a gene encoding an upstream regulator of pigment cell specification. On introduction into the embryo this BAC causes skeletogenic cells to switch fate and become differentiated pigment cells. Some cells adopt a mixed fate but many complete or nearly complete transformation to the pigment cell state. We observed a cryptic repression function that down regulates the skeletogenic GRN in the transformation process. (Sagar Damle*) Graduated, 2011

Additional Note: The Sea Urchin Research Resource.

Sea urchin embryos (as well as embryos of other echinoderms) have remarkable advantages as an experimental system, and now, after 40 years of molecular biological experimentation on them a significant array of resources has become available. These embryos offer an easy gene transfer technology, with high throughput technologies available, which makes the sea urchin embryo an experimental system of choice for studying the genomic regulatory code. Reliable methods have been developed for high throughput measurement and for specific perturbation of gene expression in the embryo, as well as sensitive and dramatic means of visualizing spatial gene expression. For the species we work with (*Strongylocentrotus purpuratus*) embryonic material is available at all seasons of the year. The embryos are optically clear, easily handled, remarkably able to withstand micromanipulations, injections and blastomere recombination and disaggregation procedures; well understood and relatively simple embryonic process is known from over a century of research; and in-house egg-to-egg culture is routine (in a special culture system we have developed, located at Caltech's Kerckhoff Marine Laboratory). Recent additions to our special research arsenal include the NanoString nCounter for simultaneous measurement of hundreds of transcript levels and a NanoString codeset targeting >200 interesting regulatory genes and some signaling ligands and receptors expressed during embryogenesis; plus >100 custom recombinereed BACs, most including relevant regulatory genes and some also special vectors or regulatory mutants. We have a rich collection of arrayed BAC libraries for many other species of sea urchin, and other echinoderms, at various degrees of relatedness to *S. purpuratus*. The genome of *S. purpuratus* has been sequenced and annotated at the Human Genome Sequencing Center (Baylor College of Medicine), as has the genome of another sea urchin used as a research model. We utilize additional experimental echinoderm models for evolutionary GRN comparisons, viz. the sea star *Patiria miniata* also of local provenance, and the (in certain respects) pleisiomorphic "pencil urchin" *Eucidaris tribuloides*. Their genomes are also sequenced. The embryos of both these



animals prove to be as excellent subjects for gene regulation molecular biology as is that of our usual sea urchin.

The Center for Computational Regulatory Genomics

R. Andrew Cameron, Director

The Center for Computational Regulatory Biology and its subsidiary, the Genomics Technology Facility, is an integrated unit whose goal is to develop, refine and test computational approaches in genomics broadly and *cis*-regulatory analysis specifically. It conducts three overlapping areas of activity.

The Genomics Technology Facility is a high-throughput library arraying and printing operation that generates arrayed libraries and clones (provided on request to the community). The operation of the Facility centers on a Genetix Arraying Robot, a large flatbed robotic arm with video camera used to produce bacterial macro-array libraries and filters. We currently maintain in -80°C freezers 27 different echinoderm libraries comprising a total of approximately three million arrayed clones.

The Research Center carries out genomically oriented wet lab research, and works collaboratively with the transcriptome and genomics efforts. A major project at present is the use of newly available sequence data to explore the mechanisms and rules of functional *cis*-regulatory evolution within the range of divergence times available in the various species of sea urchins for which genomic sequence and expression vectors are available.

The Computational Branch supplies software and analysis to sea urchin developmental biologists and maintains databases fundamental to the Sea Urchin Genome Project, an initiative that began in the Davidson laboratory. Its major functions are maintenance of the sea urchin genome database and solution of ongoing genomics problems. An extensive website providing access to many kinds of genomics, transcriptome and gene expression data is maintained. The main work of the Computational Branch is continuous development and improvement of sea urchin genomics resources, including genome annotations, gene models, updates of sequence assemblies, and incorporation of the stream of new genomic sequence from HGSC. This information is mounted on the Sea Urchin Genome Project web site (<http://spbase.org/>). (Dr. R. Andrew Cameron, Dr. Qiang Tu, Dr. Ung-jin Kim, Parul Kudtarkar, David Felt, Autumn Yuan)

Images from left to right:
Professor Eric Davidson

Portion of gene regulatory network controlling specification of skeletogenic lineage of sea urchin embryos. (P. Oliveri, Q. Tu)
Sea urchin embryo, nuclei revealed by fluorogenic histone H2b. 3D confocal reconstruction. The green cells are expressing the regulatory gene *foxa* in endoderm and future mouth. (E. Faure, I. Peter)



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Damle, S. and Davidson, E. H. (2012). **An *in vivo* synthetic approach to network validation and discovery.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* **109**: 1548-1553.

Davidson, E. (2012). **Q & A.** *Current Biology* **22**: R216-R217.

Davidson, E. H. (2012). **Retrospective. Roy J. Britten (1919-2012).** *Science* **335**: 1183. PMID: [22403381](#)

Davidson, E. H. (2012). **Reprospective. Roy J. Britten, 1919-2012: Our early years at Caltech.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **109**: 6358-6359. PMID: [22499792](#)

Li, E., Materna, S. C., Davidson, E. H. **Direct and indirect control of oral ectoderm regulatory gene expression by Nodal signaling in the sea urchin embryo.** *Dev. Biol.*, in press. PMID: [22771578](#)

Materna, S. C. and Davidson, E. H. (2012). **A comprehensive analysis of Delta signaling in pre-gastrular sea urchin embryos.** *Dev. Biol.* **364**: 77-87. PMID: [22306924](#)

Nam, J., Davidson, E. H. (2012). **Barcoded DNA-tag reporters for multiplex *cis*-regulatory analysis.** *PLoS ONE* **7**(4): e35934. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035934 PMID: [22563420](#)

Peter I.S. and Davidson E.H. **Pattern formation in sea urchin endomesoderm as instructed by gene regulatory network topologies.** In: *Pattern Formation in Morphogenesis*. Vol. 15 Springer Proceedings in Mathematics. Eds V. Capasso et al. Springer, in press.

Peter I.S. and Davidson E.H. **Transcriptional network logic: the systems biology of development.** In: *Handbook of Systems Biology*. Eds M. Vidal et al. Elsevier, in press.

Peter, I. S., Faure, E., and Davidson, E. H. **Predictive computation of genomic logic processing functions in embryonic development.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, in press.

Ransick, A. and Davidson, E. H. (2012). ***Cis*-regulatory logic driving *glial cells missing*: Self-sustaining circuitry in later embryogenesis.** *Dev. Biol.* **364**: 259-267. PMID: [22509525](#)

Tu, Q., **Gene structure in the sea urchin *Strongylocentrotus purpuratus* based on transcriptome analysis.** *Genome Res.*, Published in Advance June 18, 2012, doi: 10.1101/gr.139170.112. PMID: [22709795](#)

2011

Damle, S. and Davidson, E.H. (2011) **Precise *cis*-regulatory control of spatial and temporal expression of the *alx-1* gene in the skeletogenic lineage of *S. purpuratus*.** *Dev. Biol.* **357**:505-517. PMID: [21723273](#).

Davidson, E.H. (2011) **Evolutionary bioscience as regulatory systems biology.** *Dev. Biol.* **357**:35-40. PMID: [21320483](#)

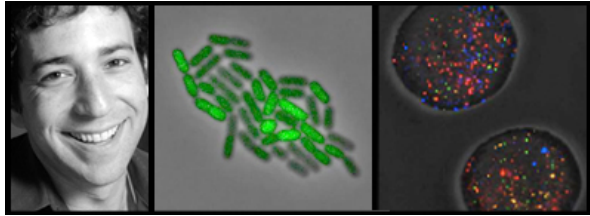
Deichmann, U., Morange, M. and Davidson, E.H. (2011) **Introductory comment on six papers from a Symposium on experimental and historical aspects of evolutionary bioscience.** *Dev. Biol.* **357**:2. PMID: [21664347](#).

Peter, I.S. and Davidson, E.H. (2011) **A gene regulatory network controlling the embryonic specification of endoderm.** *Nature* **474**:635-639. PMID: [21623371](#).

Peter, I.S. and Davidson, E.H. (2011) **Evolution of gene regulatory networks controlling embryonic development.** *Cell* **144**:970-985. PMID: [21414487](#)

Royo, J.O., Maeso, I., Irimia, M., Gao, F., Renfer, E., Peter, I.S., Lopes, C., D'Aniello, S., Technau, U., Casares, F., Davidson, E.H., Garcia-Fernández, J. and Gómez-Skarmeta, J.L. (2011) **A neuronal regulatory state utilized from sea anemone to man, and its evolutionary co-option for brain development.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**:14186-14191. PMID: [21844364](#)





Professor of Biology and Bioengineering:

Michael B. Elowitz

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2011 [HFSP Nakasone Award](#)

Collaborators:

Jordi Garcia-Ojalvo

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Yaron Antebi, Lacramioara Bintu, Fangyaun Ding, Yihan Lin, James C. Locke, Adam Rosenthal

Graduate Students:

Amit Lakhanpal, Lauren E. LeBon, Joseph Levine, Nagarajan Nandagopal, Jin Park, Zakary S. Singer, Frederick E. Tan, John Yong, Jonathan W. Young

Undergraduate Students:

Vanessa Burns, Chih-Ping Chen, Erica DeBenedictis, Sophia Quinodoz, Arvind Thiagarajan, Melissa Xu

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Maria Jesus Hernandez Jimenez, James Linton, Tara Orr, Leah A. Santat

Financial Support:

Bren Foundation

Hertz Fellowship

Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Human Frontier Science Program (HFSP)

KAUST Research Fellowship

National Institute of Health (NIH)

National Science Foundation (NSF)

Packard Foundation

Rosen Scholarships in Bioengineering

NATURAL AND SYNTHETIC GENE CIRCUIT DYNAMICS IN CELL AND DEVELOPMENTAL CIRCUITS

Summary:

Cells process information, signal to one another, and control differentiation using circuits of interacting genes and proteins. A central problem in biology is to understand the principles of gene circuit design that govern the architecture and function of these circuits. Our lab tries to address this problem in three ways:

First, we construct synthetic genetic circuits and study their behavior in individual cells. These synthetic circuits are simpler counterparts to the complex circuits one finds in nature. This



approach – "synthetic biology" – allows one to analyze compare alternative circuit architectures in cells, and identify minimal systems sufficient to confer key biological functions. For example, we have constructed circuits that exhibit oscillations and other dynamic phenomena, (e.g., Elowitz & Leibler, 2000). We have used synthetic circuits to analyze the dynamics and variability of gene regulation at the single-cell level, (e.g., Elowitz *et al.*, 2002, and Rosenfeld *et al.*, 2005). We also make use of 're-wiring' perturbations to alter the architecture of natural genetic circuits, as in our recent studies of the genetic competence and stress response systems of *Bacillus subtilis* (Süel *et al.*, 2006; Süel *et al.*, 2007; Locke *et al.*, 2011).

Second, we analyze the dynamics of natural genetic circuits in order to understand basic principles of their operation. We have developed the ability to acquire and quantitatively analyze large time-lapse movie datasets. These movies allow tracking of circuit dynamics individual cells as they grow and develop. By incorporating several distinguishable fluorescent protein reporter genes in these organisms, we can track multiple circuit components simultaneously. The results constrain models of the corresponding circuits and provide insight into basic principles of differentiation (see Süel *et al.*, 2006 and Süel *et al.*, 2007), and regulation (Cai *et al.*, 2008; Locke *et al.*, 2011). Most recently, we have analyzed signaling through the Notch pathway in and between individual mammalian cells. This work showed that same-cell (cis) interactions between Notch and Delta lead to a situation where individual cells can 'send' or 'receive' signals, but cannot do both at the same time (Sprinzak *et al.*, 2010).

Third, we are analyzing the generation of variability within cell populations. Genetically identical cells appear to actively generate variability, even in homogeneous environmental conditions. We focus specifically on two complementary questions: How do cells use intrinsic "noise" (stochasticity) in their own components to make effectively random cell fate decisions? And how do they suppress noise in order to operate reliably despite of variability. Current projects are examining these issues in *Bacillus subtilis*, a very simple prokaryote that exhibits both differentiation and development, as well as in more complicated mammalian cell culture systems. Recently, we have examined the role that noise plays in enabling an alternative mode of evolution through partially penetrant intermediate genotypes (Eldar *et al.*, 2009). We have also studied the way in which dynamic correlations of fluctuations in gene network dynamics can help identify active regulatory interactions (Dunlop *et al.*, 2008). We have also begun to address these issues in mouse embryonic stem cells, which exhibit extensive functionally important heterogeneity.

Projects in the lab make extensive use of mathematical models of genetic circuits. We are also developing software and tools to improve gene circuit construction and quantitative analysis of movie data.



Images from left to right:
Professor Michael Elowitz

Bacillus subtilis bacterial micro-colony responding to stress by modulating the frequency of stochastic pulses of activation of a key transcription factor. Variability in the intensity of green staining reflects heterogeneity in the pulsing

Single-molecule RNA-FISH enables analysis of the states of individual stem cells. Each dot shown here is a single molecule of mRNA.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Levine, JH, Fontes ME, Dworkin J, Elowitz MB. **Pulsed feedback defers cellular differentiation.** PLoS Biol. 2012 Jan;10(1):e1001252. Epub 2012 Jan 31. PMID: [22303282](#)

Sen S, Garcia-Ojalvo J, Elowitz MB. **Dynamical consequences of bandpass feedback loops in a bacterial phosphorelay.** PLoS One. 2011;6(9):e25102. Epub 2011 Sep 29. PMID: [21980382](#)

2011

Locke JC, Young JW, Fontes M, Hernández Jiménez MJ, Elowitz MB. **Stochastic pulse regulation in bacterial stress response.** Science. 2011 Oct 21;334(6045):366-9. Epub 2011 Oct 6. PMID: [21979936](#)

Sprinzak D, Lakhanpal A, LeBon L, Garcia-Ojalvo J, Elowitz MB. **Mutual inactivation of Notch receptors and ligands facilitates developmental patterning.** PLoS Comput Biol. 2011 Jun;7(6):e1002069. PMID: [21695234](#)

Young JW, Elowitz MB. **Mixed messages: how bacteria resolve conflicting signals.** Mol Cell. 2011 May 20;42(4):405-6. PMID: [21596304](#)

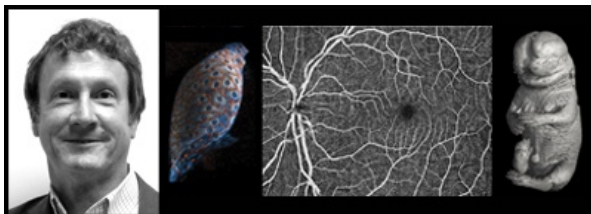
Nandagopal N, Elowitz MB. **Synthetic biology: integrated gene circuits.** Science. 2011 Sept 2;333(6047): 1244-8. Review. PMID: [21885772](#)

Young JW, Locke JC, Altinok A, Rosenfeld N, Bacarian T, Swain PS, Mjolsness E, Elowitz MB. **Measuring single-cell gene expression dynamics in bacteria using fluorescence time-lapse microscopy.** Nat Protoc. 2011 Dec 15;7(1):80-8. Doi: 10.1038/nprot.2011.432. PMID: [22179594](#)

Rosenthal AZ, Elowitz MB. **Following evolution of bacterial antibiotic resistance in real time.** Nat Genet. 2011 Dec 27;44(1):11-3. Doi: 10.1038/ng.1048. PMID: [22200772](#)

Zheng G, Lee SA, Antebi Y, Elowitz MB, Yang C. **The ePetri dish, an on-chip cell imaging platform based on subpixel perspective sweeping microscopy (SPSM).** Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011 Oct 11;108(41):16889-94. Epub 2011 Oct 3. PMID: [21969539](#)





Anna L. Rosen Professor of Biology and Professor of Bioengineering:
Scott E. Fraser

Professorial Awards and Honors:
2011 Inducted into the Academy of Arts and Sciences

Member of the Beckman Institute:
Russell E. Jacobs

Senior Research Fellows:
David Koos

Members of the Professional Staff and Senior Staff:
Russell D. Lansford, Carol Readhead, Peter Siegel, J. Michael Tyszka, Xiaowei Zhang

Visiting Associates:
Elaine Bearer, Andres Collazo, Andrew Raubitschek

Collaborators:
Andrea Martin Armani, Frances Arnold, Pamela Bjorkman, Marianne Bronner, Eric Davidson, Mark Davis, Mory Gharib, Michael Liebling, Sean Megason, Niles Pierce, Eduardo Rosa-Molinar

Postdoctoral Scholars:
Maxellende Ezin (co-mentored), Daeyu Kim, Masahiro Kitano, Yuwei Li, Samuel Ojosnegros, Le Trinh, Thai Truong

Graduate Students:
Danielle Brown Bower, Judith Su, Vikas Trivedi,

Research & Laboratory Staff:
Pat Anguiano, Jeffrey Fingler, David Huss, Aura Keeter

Financial Support:
Anna L. Rosen Professorship
Beckman Institute
Broad JCTM
Carl Zeiss Jena
Human Frontier Science Program
National Heart Lung Blood Institute
National Human Genome Research Institute
National Institute for Biomedical Imaging and Bioengineering
National Institute of Child Health & Human Development
National Institute of Neurological Disease and Stroke
Thome Foundation



IMAGING CELL LINEAGES AND CELL INTERACTIONS IN DEVELOPING EMBRYOS

Summary:

Our laboratory has dedicated itself to an integrative approach to defining the cell and molecular basis of embryonic patterning, in which *in vivo* imaging tools play a central role. Our approach has been to develop imaging tools that are sufficiently robust so that the movements, lineages and gene expression in living cells can be analyzed as an adjunct to the techniques more typically employed by systems biology. Systems biology provides a means to organize the explosion of data from molecular approaches and the dramatic progress from *in vitro* culture assays, but it requires some means to test the proposed linkages. Our goal is to test these proposed mechanisms in the intact embryo, with the hope of moving forward to an understanding of which of the potential mechanisms operate in the natural biological context. There are many challenges to such tests, including the tagging of cells or molecules so that they can be followed in the intact system, the visualization of the tagged structures, and the interpretation of the time-varying events these images represent. Solutions to these challenges require the coordinated efforts of researchers spanning the life and physical sciences.

In the past year we have made significant advances in imaging fast events in the developing embryo, ranging from the movements of cilia in the developing ear and left-right organizer and the flows these cilia generate, to the workings of the beating heart as it takes shape. This has required the development of new image acquisition and processing tools that offer quantitative analyses of the key events. These tools are proving to be generalizable to other systems such as the *Drosophila* embryo, offering access to events that have previously been too difficult to address.

In parallel with the refinement of new imaging tools, we have been creating new and more efficient means for creating embryos with genetically encoded fluorescent tags. Through random insertion into the genome, this approach permits the creation of functional fusions between a host protein and a fluorescent protein, permitting cells and developmental questions to be posed in normally developing embryos. The creation of these new lines is dramatically more efficient than previous approaches, making it possible for even modest-sized facilities to embark on large-scale screens. This increased efficiency of creating marked strains requires a parallel increase in imaging technologies, and the refinement of *in toto* image acquisition and analysis tools answers this challenge.

Recently we have translated our imaging tools to clinical utility, with the hope of creating fast and accurate diagnostic tools for age-related macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy. These tools are able to generate striking images of the retinal vasculature and determine photoreceptor health, offering rapid and non-invasive diagnostics for eye disease processes before vision loss.

There have been dramatic advances in other areas as well, ranging from the refinement of new sensor technologies with researchers in the Kavli Nanoscience Institute, to improved tools for acquiring information from MRI images and collecting 4D light microscopic images. Our



combination of modern and classical technologies continues to offer surprises and insights.

Images from left to right:
Professor Scott Fraser

Imaging of live heart in a transgenic zebrafish using our new gene trap technology (blue: tropomyosin; red: desmin)

Imaging of the vasculature in a healthy human eye without the use of exogenous dyes.

MRI microscopy of developing mouse embryo, offering new insights into cleft palate and other birth defects.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Kim, D.Y., Fingler, J., Zawadzki, R.J., Park, S.S., Morse, L.S., Schwartz, D.M., Fraser, S.E., Werner, J.S. (2012) **“Noninvasive imaging of the foveal avascular zone with high-speed, phase-variance optical coherence tomography.”** *Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science* **53(1)**: 85-92 PMID: [22125275](#)

Dempsey, W.P., Fraser, S.E., Pantazis, P. (2012) **“SHG nanoprobe: Advancing harmonic imaging in biology.”** *BioEssays* **34(5)**: 351-360 PMID: [22392481](#)

Motaghianezam, R., Schwartz, D., Fraser, S.E. (2012) **“In vivo human choroidal vascular pattern visualization using high speed swept source optical coherence tomography at 1060 nm.”** *Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science* **53(4)**: 2337-2348 PMID: [22410568](#)

Dempsey, W.P., Fraser, S.E., Pantazis, P. (2012) **“PhOTO Zebrafish: A transgenic resource for in vivo lineage tracing during development and regeneration.”** *PLOS One* **7(3)**: PMID: [22431986](#)

Motaghianezam, R., Koos, D., Fraser, S.E. (2012) **“Differential phase-contrast, swept-source optical coherence tomography at 1060 nm for in vivo human retinal and choroidal vasculature visualization.”** *Journal of Biomedical Optics* **17(2)**: PMID: [22463043](#)

Liu, C.Y., Xiao, C., Fraser, S.E., Lester, H.A., Koos, D.S. (2012) **“Electrophysiological characterization of Grueneberg ganglion olfactory neurons: spontaneous firing, sodium conductance, and hyperpolarization-activated currents.”** *J Neurophysiol* PMID: [22649209](#)

Seidl, A.H., Sanchez, J.T., Schecterson, L., Tabor, K.M., Wang, Y., Kashima, D.T., Poynter, G., Huss, D., Fraser, S.E., Lansford, R., Rubel, E.W. (2012) **“Transgenic quail as a model for research in the avian nervous system – a comparative study of the auditory brainstem.”** *Journal Comp Neurol* PMID: [22806400](#)

Palanca, A.M., Lee, S.L., Yee, L.E., Joe-Wong, C., Trinh, L.A., Hiroyasu, E., Husain, M., Fraser, S.E., Pellegrini, M., Sagasti, A. (2012) **“New transgenic reporters identify somatosensory neuron subtypes in larval zebrafish.”** *Dev Neurobiol* PMID: [22865660](#)

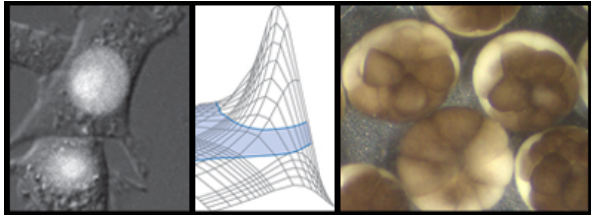
Culić-Viskota, J., Dempsey, W.P., Fraser, S.E., Pantazis, P. (2012) **“Surface functionalization of barium titanate SHG nanoprobe for in vivo imaging in zebrafish.”** *Nat Protoc* **7(9)**:1618-1633 PMID: [22899331](#)



2011

- Amit, R., Garcia, H.G., Phillips, R. and Fraser, S.E. (2011) **Building enhancers from the ground up: A synthetic biology approach.** *Cell* **146**(1):105-118. PMID: [21729783](#).
- Brown, D.V., Sato, Y. and Lansford, R. (2011) **Dynamic lineage analysis of embryonic morphogenesis using transgenic quail and 4D multispectral imaging.** *Genesis* **49**:619-643. PMID: [21509927](#).
- Caneparo, L., Pantazis, P., Dempsey, W. and Fraser, S.E. (2011) **Intercellular bridges in vertebrate gastrulation.** *PLoS One* **6**(5):e20230. PMID: [21647454](#).
- Ezin, A.M., Sechrist, J.W., Zah, A., Bronner, M. and Fraser, S.E. (2011) **Early regulative ability of the neuroepithelium to form cardiac neural crest.** *Dev. Biol.* **349**(2):238-249. PMID: [21047505](#).
- Hochheiser, H., Aronow, B.J., Artinger, K., Beaty, T.H., Brinkley, J.F., Chai, Y., Clouthier, D., Cunningham, M.L., Dixon, M., Donahue, L.R., Fraser, S.E., Hallgrímsson, B., Iwata, J., Klein, O., Marazita, M.L., Murray, J.C., Murray, S., de Villena, F., Postlethwait, J., Potter, S., Shapiro, L., Spritz, R., Visel, A., Weinberg, S.M. and Trainor, P.A. (2011) **The FaceBase Consortium: A comprehensive program to facilitate craniofacial research.** *Dev. Biol.* **355**(2):175-182. PMID: [21458441](#).
- Kim, D.Y., Fingler, J., Werner, J.S., Schwartz, D.M., Fraser, S.E. and Zawadzki, R.J. (2011) **In vivo volumetric imaging of human retinal circulation with phase-variance optical coherence tomography.** *Biomed. Opt. Express* **2**(6):1504-1513. PMID: [21698014](#).
- Lu, T., Lee, H., Chen, T., Herchak, S., Kim, J.H., Fraser, S.E., Flagan, R.C. and Vahala, K. (2011) **High sensitivity nanoparticle detection using optical microcavities.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**(15):5976-5979. PMID: [21444782](#).
- Ohn, J., Yang, J., Fraser, S.E., Lansford, R. and Liebling, M. (2011) **High-speed multicolor microscopy of repeating dynamic processes.** *Genesis* **49**(7):514-521. PMID: [21638751](#).
- Perles-Barbacaru, T.A., Procissi, D., Demyanenko, A.V., Hall, F.S., Uhl, G.R. and Jacobs, R.E. (2011) **Quantitative pharmacologic MRI: mapping the cerebral blood volume response to cocaine in dopamine transporter knockout mice.** *Neuroimage* **55**(2):622-628. PMID: [21185387](#).
- Plachta, N., Bollenbach, T., Pease, S., Fraser, S.E. and Pantazis, P. (2011) **Oct4 kinetics predict cell lineage patterning in the early mammalian embryo.** *Nature Cell Biol.* **13**(2):117-123. PMID: [21258368](#).
- Tu, C., Ng, T.S., Sohi, H.K., Palko, H.A., House, A., Jacobs, R.E. and Louie, A.Y. (2011) **Receptor-targeted iron oxide nanoparticles for molecular MR imaging of inflamed atherosclerotic plaques.** *Biomaterials* **32**(29):7209-7216. PMID: [21742374](#).
- Wu, D., Freund, J.B., Fraser, S.E. and Vermot, J. (2011) **Mechanistic basis of otolith formation during teleost inner ear development.** *Dev. Cell* **20**:271-278. PMID: [21316594](#).
- Wu, Z., Todorov, I., Li, L., Bading, J., Li, Z., Nair, I., Ishiyama, K., Colcher, D., Conti, P.S., Fraser, S.E., Shively, J.E. and Kandeel, F. (2011) **In vivo imaging of transplanted islets with ⁶⁴Cu-D03A-VS-Cys40-Exendin-4 by targeting GLP-1 receptor.** *Bioconjug. Chem.* **22**(8):1587-1594. PMID: [21692471](#).
- Zigman, M., Trinh, L.A., Fraser, S.E. and Moens, C.B. (2011) **Zebrafish neural tube morphogenesis requires scribble-dependent oriented cell divisions.** *Curr. Biol.* **21**:79-86. PMID: [21185191](#).



**Assistant Professor of Biology:**

Lea Goentoro

Professorial Awards and Honors:2011 [NIH Director's New Innovator Award](#)**Graduate Students:**

Xun Wang

Undergraduate Students:

Avion Gordeen, Stacy Yeh

Research Staff:

Jae Hyung Cho

Lab website: <http://biology.caltech.edu/Members/Goentoro/>**Financial Support:**

NIH Innovator Award

SIGNALING INTERPRETATION AND ROBUSTNESS IN CELLS AND EMBRYOS**Summary:**

There is a paradox. Signaling between cells is crucial in animal physiology, and yet, there aren't actually that many signaling pathways in animal cells. According to last count, only about a handful of signaling pathways function in early embryogenesis. The very small number of pathways contrasts with the unimaginably diverse processes in which they participate. Moreover, these few signaling pathways are highly conserved in animal cells. Why are so few enough?

Our challenge is to understand the properties of these signaling pathways. We are interested in understanding the molecular components of these pathways, as well as the properties to which the molecular architecture as a whole gives rise. We are interested in understanding what the pathways do, as well as what they *can* do—even in the parameter regime unexplored by the cells, because this may be a critical factor during evolution when new environmental challenges arise.

With theoretical and experimental work on the canonical Wnt pathway, we are beginning to build insights into what allows this pathway to be so conserved in evolution and yet so versatile in function. The current work in the lab is divided into:

- (1) A deeper investigation into the novel principle of fold-change detection we discovered in the Wnt pathway;
- (2) Investigation into the properties that facilitate tissue-specificity of the pathway; and
- (3) Investigation into the implementation of the Wnt pathway in patterning the embryos.





Professor of Biology:

Bruce A. Hay

Research Fellows:

Omar Akbari, Nikolai Kandul, Philippos Papanthanos

Graduate Students:

Anna Buchman, Kelly J. Dusinger, Jeremy Sandler

Undergraduate Students:

Ran Yang

Research Staff:

Haixia Huang, Katie Kennedy

Collaborators:

H.-A.J. Müller¹, M. Guo², Rollie Clem³, Yigong Shi⁴, Chun-Hong Chen⁵, S.J. Yoo⁶, Anthony James⁷, Zhijian Tu⁸, John M. Marshall⁹, Igor Antoshechkin¹⁰

¹Heinrich-Heine Universität, Düsseldorf, Germany

²Department of Neurology, UCLA

³Kansas State University, Kansas

⁴Princeton University, New Jersey

⁵National Health Research Institutes, Taiwan

⁶Kyung Hee University, Seoul, Korea

⁷UC Irvine

⁸Virginia Tech

⁹Imperial College

¹⁰Caltech Genomics Facility

Financial Support:

Edelman Fund

Foundation for NIH Research

Hicks Alzheimer's Fund

National Institutes of Health

Weston Havens Foundation

**CELL DEATH, NEURODEGENERATION, MICRORNAs,
SELFISH GENETIC ELEMENTS, POPULATION GENETICS AND INFECTIOUS DISEASE**

Summary:

We are interested in multiple questions in basic and applied biology. For further information on Hay lab research consult our web page (<http://www.its.caltech.edu/~haylab/>). One goal of our work is directed towards understanding the genetic and molecular mechanisms that regulate cell



death, proliferation, innate immunity, microRNA function, and spermatogenesis. We use *Drosophila melanogaster* as a model system to identify genes that function to regulate these processes. Important cellular regulatory pathways are evolutionarily conserved; thus, molecules identified as regulators of these processes in *Drosophila* are likely to have homologs in vertebrates and the pathways that link these molecules are likely to be regulated similarly.

A second goal of our work addresses three questions in population biology. 1) Can we bring about reproductive isolation (speciation) between populations of plants or animals that otherwise freely interbreed? Answers to this question have application to the growing number of situations in which plants and animals are engineered to show specific pharmaceutical or agricultural traits. In brief, we would like to be able to limit gene flow between engineered organisms and their wild counterparts. 2) Can we engineer the genetics of populations so that they drive themselves to local extinction? For example, invasive non-native plants and animals cause substantial economic losses. A number also cause substantial environmental damage, leading in many cases to extensive range reduction and/or extinction of unique, endemic species. Our goal is to develop genetic tricks that drive local extinction of invasive species and disease vectors. 3) Can we drive genes into wild populations so that all individuals express a trait of interest? With regard to this last aim, we are particularly interested in developing transgenic insects that will prevent transmission of mosquito-borne pathogens that cause malaria and dengue fever. More than 500 million people are infected with the malaria parasite each year, resulting in 1-3 million deaths, while dengue, a mosquito-borne virus, infects more than 100 million people each year, resulting in more than 25,000 deaths. Effective vaccines do not exist, and in the case of malaria, the causative agent, the parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* has acquired resistance to many drugs. Vector suppression through the release of sterile males, the use of insecticides, or modification of the environment provides an important tool for limiting mosquito-borne disease. However, each approach has limitations. Release of sterile males provides only transient population suppression, insecticides affect many non-target species and mosquitoes often evolve resistance to these compounds, and wholesale modification of the environment may not be feasible, or desirable in many situations based on ecological concerns. Our goals are two-fold: to develop transgenic insects that lack the ability to transmit these pathogens (primarily as collaborations with other labs); and to develop genetic tools for driving these genes into wild populations of insects, thereby blocking disease transmission.

Approaches similar to those described above can also be used to tackle diseases of agricultural interest. One disease of current interest is known as citrus greening disease (also known as Huanglongbing; HLB). HLB is caused by the bacteria *Candidatus Liberibacter*, which is transmitted to the citrus plant by an insect, the phloem feeding citrus psyllid, *Diaphorina citri*. The disease is difficult to detect and current methods of control involve either regular use of insecticides or –once the tree is infected – tree destruction. HLB threatens to effectively eliminate the citrus industry in many areas in the US. We are interested in working with the citrus industry to develop transgenic insect-based approaches to prevent HLB.



We are also interested in the molecular mechanisms that underlie parthenogenesis – the ability of females to reproduce without males. While parthenogenesis is known to occur in many different animals, the molecular mechanisms that allow a switch from sexual to parthenogenetic reproduction are unknown for any species. To get at this question we have sequenced genomes of sexual and parthenogenetic versions of *Drosophila pallidosa* and are using classical mapping and RNA-seq approaches to identify the genes involved.

***Drosophila* models of human neuro-degenerative diseases** (Ming Guo (and the Guo lab), Haixia Huang, Bruce A. Hay, Nikolai Kandul). In collaboration with the Guo lab at UCLA we are studying *Drosophila* models of the two most common neurodegenerative diseases, Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease (Guo, M. *et al.* (2003) *Hum. Mol. Genet.* **12**:2669-2678; Clark, I.E. *et al.* (2006) *Nature* **441**:1162-1166). We are particularly interested in understanding how disruption of mitochondrial function contributes to these diseases.

Gene activation screens for cell death regulators: MicroRNAs, small non-coding RNAs, define a new family of cell death regulator (Haixia Huang, Bruce Hay). We have carried out several screens for cell death regulators in the fly and have identified a number of new molecules. Among these are multiple microRNAs, small noncoding RNAs that function by inhibiting translation of target transcripts. We are interested in determining when and where these molecules regulate death, as well as the nature of their targets. We are also designing microRNAs that target known cell death regulators as a way of probing the function of these proteins in specific contexts.

Cell death, caspases and IAPs (H. Arno J. Müller, Soon Ji Yoo, Bruce A. Hay). In flies and vertebrates most, if not all, cells can undergo apoptosis in the absence of new gene expression, indicating that the components required to carry out apoptosis are present and ready for activation. The core of the cell death machine consists of members of a family of proteases known as caspases, which become activated in response to many different death signals. Active caspases then cleave a number of different cellular substrates that ultimately lead to cell death and corpse phagocytosis. Most if not all cells constitutively express caspase zymogens (inactive precursors) sufficient to bring about apoptosis. Thus, the key to cell death and survival signaling revolves around controlling the levels of active caspases in the cell. Several basic strategies are used to regulate caspase activity, and the core proteins that drive caspase-dependent death are evolutionarily conserved. In *Drosophila* many cells experience chronic activation of the apical cell death caspase Dronc. If unrestrained, active Dronc cleaves and activates downstream effector caspases that bring about cell death. Cells survive because they express the IAP DIAP1, which suppresses Dronc activity, as well as that of caspases activated by Dronc. One major pathway through which caspase-dependent cell death in flies is induced is through the regulated expression of pro-apoptotic proteins that disrupt DIAP1-caspase interactions through several different mechanisms, each of which has the effect of unleashing a cascade of apoptosis-inducing caspase activity. We are interested in several questions. 1) What are the signals that lead to caspase activation in cells that would normally live? 2) How do IAPs regulate caspase activity and when and where does this regulation define points of control? 3) How is IAP activity regulated? 4) And



finally, as discussed further below, how do caspases, IAPs and their regulators work to regulate non-apoptotic processes? We are using both genetic screens and biochemical approaches to identify the critical molecules.

Caspases and their regulators in a non-apoptotic process, spermatid differentiation (*Haixia Huang, Geoffrey Pittman*). We have found that multiple caspases, acting through distinct pathways, acting at distinct points in time and space, are required for spermatid individualization, a process in which spermatids (which develop in a common cytoplasm) become enclosed in individual plasma membranes and shed most of their cytoplasm Huh, J. *et al.* (2004) *PLoS Biology* 1:E15). Spermatid individualization is an evolutionarily conserved process, but little is known about how it is brought about. Several questions are of interest to us: 1) What are the upstream signals that drive caspase activation? 2) What are the nonapoptotic targets that facilitate differentiation? 3) How is cell death prevented in the face of high levels of caspase activity that would normally be associated with cell death? 4) Do caspases play similar roles in promoting spermatid differentiation in mammals? 5) Can we manipulate the biology of spermatogenesis so as to bias gamete production so that males produce gametes carrying the Y chromosome, but not the X chromosome? Elements with these characteristics, if they are located on the Y chromosome, are predicted to drive a population to extinction through the generation of male-only populations.

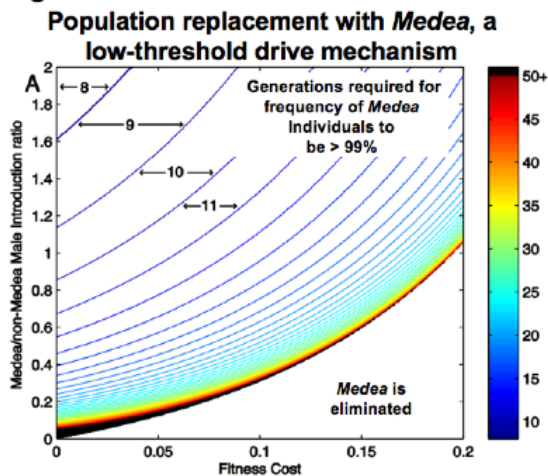
Cell death and the innate immune system (*Bruce A. Hay*). As discussed above, many IAP family proteins inhibit apoptosis. IAPs contain N-terminal BIR domains and a C-terminal RING ubiquitin ligase domain. *Drosophila* DIAP1 protects cells from apoptosis by inhibiting caspases. Apoptosis initiates when proteins such as Reaper and Hid bind a surface groove in DIAP1 BIR domains via an N-terminal IAP-binding motif (IBM). This evolutionarily conserved interaction disrupts IAP-caspase interactions, unleashing apoptosis-inducing caspase activity. DIAP2 overexpression also inhibits Rpr- and Hid-dependent apoptosis, but little is known about DIAP2's normal functions. We generated *diap2* null mutants, which are viable and show no defects in developmental or stress-induced apoptosis. Instead, DIAP2 is required for the innate immune response to Gram-negative bacterial infection (Huh, J. *et al.* (2007) *J. Biol. Chem.* 282:2056-2068). DIAP2 promotes cytoplasmic cleavage and nuclear translocation of the NF- κ B homolog Relish, and this requires the DIAP2 RING domain. Increasing the genetic dose of *diap2* results in an increased immune response, while expression of Rpr or Hid results in down-regulation of DIAP2 protein levels. Together these observations suggest that DIAP2 can regulate immune signaling in a dose-dependent manner, and that DIAP2 is regulated by IBM-containing proteins. Therefore, *diap2* may identify a point of convergence between apoptosis and immune signaling pathways.

Driving genes for disease refractoriness into wild pest insect populations with Medea selfish genetic elements (*Haixia Huang, Catherine Ward, Geoff Pittman, Omar Akbari, Arun Kumar, Zachary Sun, Philippos Papathanos, Jeremy Sandler, Bruce A. Hay*). An attractive approach to suppressing mosquito-borne diseases involves replacing the wild-insect population with modified counterparts unable to transmit disease. Mosquitoes with a diminished capacity to transmit *Plasmodium* have been identified in the wild and created in the laboratory, demonstrating that



endogenous or engineered mosquito immunity can be harnessed to attack *Plasmodium*. However, a critical unanswered question is how to spread these effector genes throughout the areas inhabited by disease-transmitting insects. Epidemiological and modeling studies suggest that it will be necessary to rapidly replace a large percentage of the wild mosquito population with refractory insects in order to achieve significant levels of disease control. Because insect disease vectors are spread over wide areas and can migrate significant distances, mass release of refractory insects associated with simple Mendelian transmission of effector-bearing chromosomes is unlikely to result in a high enough frequency of transgene-bearing individuals. Compounding this problem, enhancement of immune function in insects is often costly, requiring tradeoffs with other life history traits such as longevity and fecundity that decrease fitness. Therefore, it is likely that insects carrying effector transgenes will be less fit than their wild counterparts, resulting in a decrease in the fraction of individuals carrying genes for refractoriness over time. These observations argue that population replacement will require coupling of genes conferring disease

Figure 1



refractoriness with a genetic mechanism for driving these genes through the wild population at greater than Mendelian frequencies.

Maternal-effect lethal selfish genetic elements in the flour beetle *Tribolium castaneum* have the following behavior: when present in a female, they must be inherited in the next generation in order for the offspring to survive. The molecular nature of these elements (known as *Medea* elements) is unknown, but their spiteful genetic behavior (they cause the death of those who fail to inherit them, giving a relative transmission advantage to those that

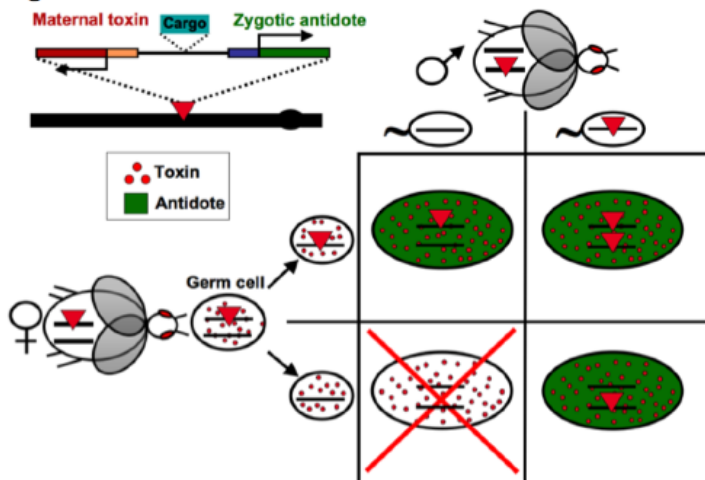
do carry them) makes them attractive candidates to mediate drive because it is predicted to lead to rapid spread of the element within the population even if it carries an associated fitness cost. *Medea*'s ability to spread, and the time it takes to become present in all individuals, is a function of fitness cost and introduction frequency. The plot in Figure 1 describes the number of generations required for *Medea* to be present in 99% of individuals, for a *Medea* element with an embryonic fitness cost (resulting from the presence of a cargo transgene designed to protect from disease, for example). Homozygous *Medea:non-Medea* introduction ratios are indicated on the Y axis, and embryonic fitness cost on the X axis. Area between lines indicates regions of parameter space within which a specific number of generations (indicated by numbers and arrows) are required for the frequency of *Medea* individuals to reach a frequency of 99% or greater. Line color, shown in the heat map at right, provides a measure of how many generations are required. Black lines (50+) indicate that fifty or more generations are required. The border between the black-lined region and



the lower unlined region defines the critical *Medea*:non-*Medea* introduction ratio, below which

Medea will be eliminated from the population.

Figure 2



The molecular biology of endogenous *Medea* elements is unknown, but the genetics suggests a model in which *Medea* consists of two linked genes: The first encodes a toxin that is expressed only in the female germline, with effects that are passed to all progeny. The second encodes an antidote, expressed under the control of an early zygote-specific promoter (Figure 2).

Mothers that carry a *Medea* element express a toxin (red dots) that is inherited by all oocytes (small ovals). Embryos (large ovals) that do not inherit *Medea* die because toxin activity (red background) is unimpeded (lower left square). Embryos that inherit *Medea* from the mother (upper left square), the father (lower right square) or both (upper right square), survive because expression of an antidote early during embryogenesis (green background) neutralizes toxin activity. We imagine that *Medea* is comprised of two closely linked genes (upper left).

We created synthetic *Medea* elements in *Drosophila* that can drive population replacement (Figure 4) and that are resistant to recombination-mediated dissociation of drive and effector functions. These elements (Figure 3) result from zygotic rescue of a maternal loss-of-function that results in embryonic arrest. During oogenesis a maternal transcript is synthesized (green dots), whose

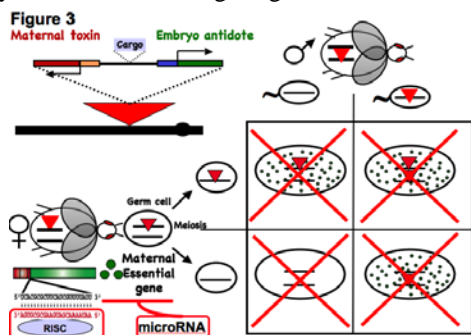
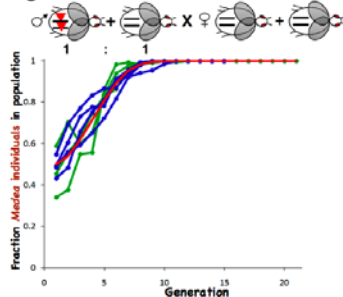


Figure 4



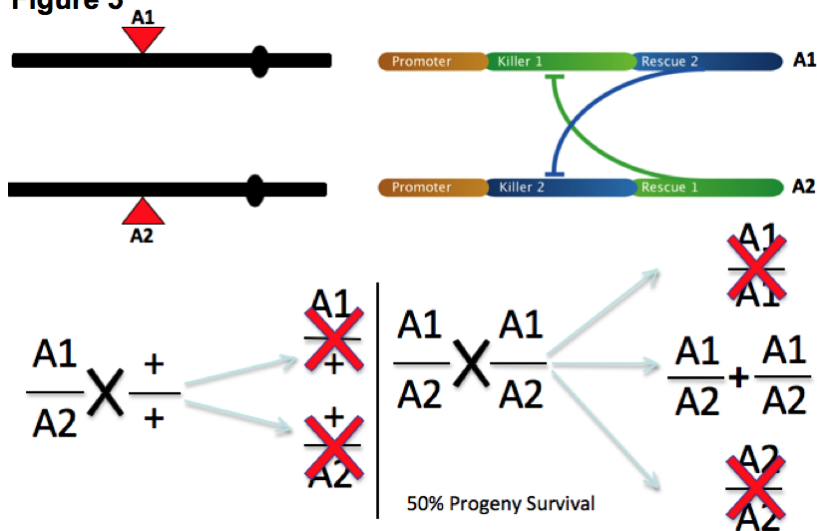
product is required for early embryogenesis. In females carrying a *Medea*, the first transgene (the toxin) drives maternal drives maternal germline-specific expression of microRNAs that silence expression of the gene whose product is required for early embryogenesis. This results in



inheritance of a lethal condition - the loss of an essential maternally deposited product - by all oocytes/embryos. Progeny survive the embryonic arrest thereby induced if they inherit from their mother a tightly linked transgene driving early zygotic expression of the maternally silenced gene just in time to restore embryo development, but they die if they fail to inherit it.

Sensing and killing dengue and yellow fever virus-infected cells in their insect host (*Kelly J. Dusingberre, Zachary Sun*) Dengue and yellow Fever virus infect mosquitoes during a blood meal. The virus must enter and replicate inside mosquito midgut cells, disseminate throughout the body and ultimately infect the salivary gland (7-14 days later), in order to be transmitted to a new individual during a subsequent blood meal. Our goal is to develop transgenes that are phenotypically neutral when expressed in uninfected individuals, but that kill virus-infected cells and/or the mosquitoes themselves. The virus encodes several activities that are not present in uninfected host cells. These include a viral polyprotein protease, and RNA-dependent RNA polymerase. We are developing molecules that sense these activities and cause the death of cells and insects in which they occur, thereby preventing disease transmission to humans.

Figure 5

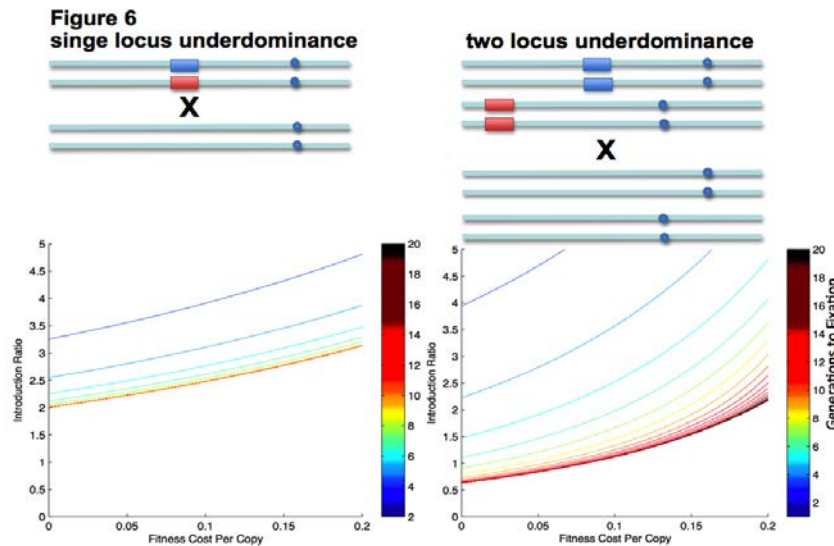


Engineering reproductive isolation and population replacement using a synthetic underdominance system (*Kelly Dusingberre, Katie Kennedy, Mario Zuba, Jennifer Hu, Anna Buchman*). The *Medea* system detailed above is very good at spreading genes into populations distributed over large areas, provided that modest levels of migration occur. This is ideal for situations in which the goal is to carry out population replacement in large regions. However, some communities may favor an approach in which population replacement is restricted to a local environment (Lets see how it does in your back yard, before trying it in mine). This creates a challenge: how to spread genes within a local environment, but maintain a barrier to migration-driven spread and fixation in surrounding regions. To address this need we are developing the



synthetic underdominance system illustrated in Figure 5. In this system homologous chromosomes carry toxin-antidote pairs in which the toxin present on chromosome A (Killer 1) is linked to an antidote (Rescue 2) that represses Killer 2. Killer 2 is located at the same position on the homologous chromosome B, linked with an antidote (Rescue 1) that represses Killer 1 (Figure x). In such a system, organisms can only survive if they carry A and B chromosomes (in A/B individuals), or only wildtype (+) chromosomes (in +/+ individuals). A/+ and B/+ individuals die. A and B chromosomes will also carry genes that confer resistance to disease transmission. Such a system has two interesting features.

First, it constitutes a simple method for engineering reproductive isolation (speciation). Matings between +/+ individuals produce viable progeny, as do matings between A/B individuals. However, mating between +/+ and A/B individuals produce only A/+ and B/+ progeny, which all die. This simple technology has a number of potential applications and provides a platform from which to explore some of the evolutionary consequences of reproductive isolation. Second, it provides a method for driving genes into a local environment in such a way that they are unlikely spread to fixation in surrounding regions through migration. In brief, for underdominance, as with



Medea elements that carry a fitness cost, a threshold frequency must be achieved in order for spread to occur at all. With single locus underdominance this threshold is quite high (66%) (Figure 6, left panel). In two-locus underdominance (Figure 6, right panel), the two

toxin-antidote cassettes are located on non-homologous chromosomes. In this configuration more transgenic progeny can survive in crosses to wildtype, and thus the introduction threshold required for spread to occur is significantly lower, 33%. Once the threshold is crossed, these underdominant systems drive the wildtype chromosomes out of the population by causing their death in individuals that carry A or B, but not both. The A/B genotypes have great difficulty in spreading into surrounding regions through migration because as they migrate into areas composed largely of +/+ individuals, they are more likely to mate with +/+ individuals than with A/B individuals, resulting in the likely death of progeny that carry one but not the other. We are



developing several versions of underdominance in *Drosophila* and are working to move these systems to mosquito species.

Sensing and responding to normal and abnormal microRNA expression (*Nikolai Kandul*). MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are small, non-coding RNAs that regulate gene expression by suppressing the translation or promoting the degradation of transcripts to which they hybridize. Importantly for our purposes, when miRNAs are perfectly complementary to their target transcripts, transcript cleavage and degradation results. It is clear that miRNA expression is deregulated in many disease states. In addition, many viruses encode miRNAs that promote viral replication and/or suppress host defense systems. Our goal is to develop methods for sensing the expression of a particular miRNA, and then transducing this signal into changes in gene or protein expression. This will allow us to monitor the levels of miRNA expression in living animals. It will also allow us to regulate cellular physiology in response to the levels of particular miRNAs.

Predicting the fate of gene drive systems and their cargos in the wild (*John Marshall, Bruce Hay, Catherine Ward, Jennifer Hu*). As we develop gene drive strategies we need to be able to predict how they are likely to behave. A number of questions arise: Under what ecological and population genetic conditions will drive chromosomes spread? What are the likely epidemiological consequences of spread in terms of disease prevention? What are the likely functional lifetimes of these elements in the wild? What are the possibilities for removal and replacement of first-generation elements with second-generation elements? We are using mathematical modeling and computer simulations to address these issues for a number of different drive strategies.

How many possible ways are there for driving genes into populations, resulting in either population replacement or population elimination? (*John Marshall, Bruce Hay*). We are interested in identifying all the ways in which genes, gene complexes, or entire chromosomes can promote their own spread into populations. This analysis may identify novel mechanisms by which populations have been shaped in the wild. It may also identify mechanisms that could be used to drive genes into populations, either providing them with some desirable trait, or driving the population towards an inviable genotype and extinction. We are particularly interested in identifying those mechanisms that can be thought of as consisting of combinations of genes with toxin and antidote activities as these can in principal be engineered, and may also have evolved in the wild as a consequence of epistatic interactions between genes.

Images from left to right:
Professor Bruce Hay
Eugene Delacroix's "Medea"
Title



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Marshall, J.M. and Hay, B.A. (2012). **General principles of single-construct chromosomal gene drive.** *Evolution* 66:2150-66. PMID: [22759292](#)

Rochet, J.C., Hay, B.A., and Guo, M. (2012) **Molecular Insights into Parkinson's Disease, Progress in Molecular Biology and Translational Science** 107:125-88. PMID: [22482450](#)

Marshall, J.M. and Hay, B.A. (2012) **Confinement of gene drive systems to local populations: a comparative analysis.** *J. Theoretical Biol.* 294:153-71. PMID: [22094363](#)

2011

Lee, G., Wang, Z., Sehgal, R., Chen, C.H., Kikuno, K., Hay, B. and Park, J.H. (2011) **Drosophila caspases involved in developmentally regulated programmed cell death of peptidergic neurons during early metamorphosis.** *J. Comp. Neurol.* 519:34-48. PMID: [21120926](#).

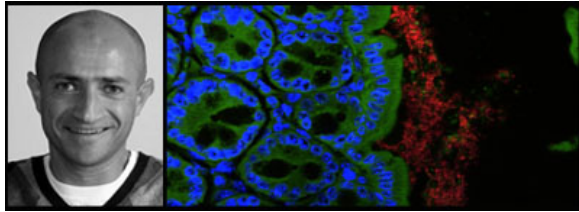
Marshall, J.M. and Hay, B.A. (2011) **Inverse Medea as a novel gene drive system for local population replacement: a theoretical analysis.** *J. Heredity* 102:336-341. PMID: [21493596](#).

Marshall, J.M., Pittman, G.W., Buchman, A.B. and Hay, B.A. (2011) **Semele: a killer-male, rescue-female system for suppression and replacement of insect disease vector populations.** *Genetics* 187:535-551. PMID: [21078687](#).

Marshall, J.M. and Hay, B.A. (2011) **Confinement of gene drive systems to local populations: a comparative analysis.** *J. Theoretical Biol.* In press. doi:10.1016/j.jtbi.2011.10.032)

Ward, C.M., Su, J.T., Huang, Y., Lloyd, A.L., Gould, F. and Hay, B.A. (2011) **Medea selfish genetic elements as tools for altering traits of wild populations: a theoretical analysis.** *Evolution* 65:1149-1162. PMID: [21062278](#).



**Professor of Biology:**

Sarkis K. Mazmanian

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2012 McGinnis Distinguished Lecture, Duke University, Durham, NC

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Hiutung Chu, Yun Kyung Lee, Gil Sharon, Haiqing Tang

Graduate Students:

Gregory Donaldson, Arya Khosravi, Sung-Eun Lee, Catherine Schretter, Yue Shen

Undergraduate Students:

Phoebe Ann

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Taren M. Johnson, Jennifer Li, Sara W. McBride, Jane Selica

Financial Support:

Autism Speaks

Burrughs Wellcome Fund

Crohn's and Colitis Foundation of America

Department of Defense

Joint Center for Translational Medicine

National Institutes of Health

Simons Foundation

EVOLUTIONARY MECHANISMS OF HOST-BACTERIA SYMBIOSIS DURING HEALTH**Summary:**

The Western world is experiencing a growing medical crisis. Epidemiologic and clinical reports reveal a dramatic increase in immune disorders: inflammatory bowel disease, asthma, type 1 diabetes, and multiple sclerosis. Emboldened by the 'hygiene hypothesis' proposed two decades ago, scientists have speculated that lifestyle changes (vaccination, sanitation, antibiotics) have predisposed developed societies to these disorders by reducing bacterial infections. However, the hypothesis remains without explanation as our exposure to most bacteria does not result in disease. Mammals are colonized for life with 100 trillion indigenous bacteria, creating a diverse ecosystem whose contributions to human health remain poorly understood. In recent years, there has been a revolution in biology toward understanding how (and more importantly, why) mammals harbor multitudes of symbiotic bacteria. We have recently demonstrated for the first time that intestinal bacteria direct universal development of the immune system; thus fundamental aspects of mammalian health are inextricably dependent on microbial symbiosis. Furthermore, it is now



clear that all of the diseases in question astonishingly involve a common immunologic defect found in the absence of symbiotic bacteria. As we have co-evolved with our microbial partners for eons, have strategies used against infectious agents reduced our exposure to health-promoting bacteria, ultimately leading to increased disease? We propose that the human genome does not encode all functions required for health, and we depend on crucial interactions with products of our microbiome (collective genomes of our gut bacterial species). Through genomics, microbiology, immunology and animal models, we wish to define the molecular processes employed by symbiotic bacteria that mediate protection from disease. Advances in the past year have now made it possible to mine this untapped reservoir for beneficial microbial molecules. Ultimately, understanding the immune mechanisms of these *symbiosis factors* may lead to natural therapeutics for human diseases based on entirely novel biological principles.

Images from left to Right:
Professor Sarkis Mazmanian
Bacteria Colonizing the Gut

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Hsiao EY, McBride SW, Chow J, Mazmanian SK, Patterson PH. (2012) **Modeling an autism risk factor in mice leads to permanent immune dysregulation.** Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012 Jul 31;109(31):12776-81. Epub 2012 Jul 16. PMID: [22802640](#)

Khosravi A, Mazmanian SK. (2012) **Breathe easy: microbes protect from allergies.** Nat Med. 2012 Apr 5;18(4):492-4. doi: 10.1038/nm.2723.PMID: [22481405](#)

Shen, Y., Torchia, MLG., Lawson, G.W., Karp, C.L., Ashwell, J.D., Mazmanian, S.K., (2012) **Outer membrane vesicles of a human commensal mediate immune regulation and disease protection.** *Cell, Host & Microbe*: In press

Wingender G, Stepniak D, Krebs P, Lin L, McBride S, Wei B, Braun J, Mazmanian SK, Kronenberg M. (2012) **Intestinal microbes affect phenotypes and functions of invariant natural killer T cells in mice.** Gastroenterology. 2012 Aug;143(2):418-28. Epub 2012 Apr 19. PMID: [22522092](#)

2011

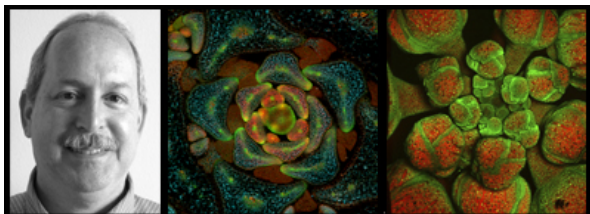
Chow J., Tang H., Mazmanian S.K. (2011) **Pathobionts of the gastrointestinal microbiota and inflammatory disease.** Curr Opin Immunol. 2011 Aug; 23 (4):473-80. PMID: [21856139](#)

Lee, Y.K., Menezes, J.S., Umesaki, Y., Mazmanian, S.K. (2011) **Proinflammatory T-cell responses to gut microbiota promote experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis.** Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **108 S1**:4615-22 PMID: [20660717](#)

Huang, J., Y., Lee, S.M., Mazmanian, S.K. (2011) **The human commensal *Bacteroides fragilis* binds intestinal mucin.** *Anaerobe* June 2, 2011 PMID: [21664470](#)

Round, J.L., Lee, S.M., Li, J., Tran, G., Jabri, B., Chatila, T.A., Mazmanian, S.K. (2011) **The toll-like receptor 2 pathway establishes colonization by a commensal of the human microbiota.** *Science* **332**:974-7 PMID: [21512004](#)





George W. Beadle Professor of Biology:

Elliot Meyerowitz

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2011 Keynote Lecture at Annual Scientific Retreat of John Innes Center – Norwich, UK

2011 C.C. Tan Distinguished Lecture at Fudan University - Shanghai, China

2012 Connell Lecture at University of Michigan – Ann Arbor, MI

Senior Research Fellow:

Vijay Chickarmane, Zachary Nimchuk, Kaoru Sugimoto

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Paul Tarr, An Yan, Yun Zhou

Graduate Students:

Labeed Ben Ghaly, Cory Tobin

Undergraduate Students:

Stephanie Bohaczuk, Margaret Chiu, Hansen Liu, Lawrence Wang

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Arnavaz Garda, Wuxing Li, Daphne Shimoda

Lab Website: <http://www.its.caltech.edu/~plantlab/>

Financial Support:

Balzan Foundation

Peter Cross

DOE

Gosney Postdoctoral Fellowship

Lund University

Gordon and Betty Moore Cell Center

NIH

NSF

GENETICS OF PLANT DEVELOPMENT

Summary:

Our laboratory has the goal of understanding the mechanisms of plant development, using both experimental and computational methods to test hypotheses. Land plants develop in two directions, up and down – with up being the shoot and its accompanying leaves and flowers, and down the root. We concentrate on the shoot, and on the set of stem cells that continuously provides the cells for the shoot throughout the growth of the plant. This set of cells is called the



shoot apical meristem. It utilizes a number of different pattern-forming processes that are as yet poorly understood. First, the maintenance of the stem cell populations in the shoot meristem is mediated by peptide hormone communication between different regions of the meristem. The peptide CLAVATA3 signals to the cells below the pluripotent stem cells in the apical region called the central zone via transmembrane receptor serine-threonine kinases that include CLAVATA1 and additional and related members of the plant leucine-rich repeat receptor kinase family. Recent progress on this system includes the finding that CLAVATA1 experiences ligand-induced internalization, which buffers the receptor system to wide ranges of CLAVATA3 concentration, and that in the related brassinosteroid receptor system, a step in formation of the active kinase signaling complex is movement of a receptor-associated protein from plasma membrane to cytoplasm.

Secondly, there is a system of small-molecule hormone perception and feedback involving the plant hormones termed cytokinins. These have been shown to play a central role in maintenance of the fixed gene expression domains in the shoot meristem, which remain constant even as cells move through the domains to become differentiated parts of the plant (stem, leaves and flowers). One recent advance in this area has been the development of a computational model that relates cytokinin concentration to the formation and maintenance of different domains of gene expression in the shoot apical meristem. One prediction of the model, a feedback of the CLAVATA system on cytokinin synthesis, was confirmed.

Finally, there is another large feedback network in which the plant hormone auxin is actively moved through the meristem by its transporter, and initiates formation of leaves and flowers in the geometric patterns that are easily recognized in pine cones, sunflowers, and the like. A recent discovery here is that the subcellular position of the PINFORMED1 auxin transporter, which determines the direction of auxin flow, is determined in response to physical stresses in the meristem. The auxin transport system therefore responds both to chemical and physical cues, and serves as a nexus in the mediation of plant responses to mechanical stress. A recent step in this area has been the demonstration that the microtubule cytoskeleton, which reads out the direction of anisotropic stress, is under stress control in plant cells other than meristem cells as well as in meristem cells, giving some generality to the meristem observations.

Encapsulating the dynamic data and feedback between different modes of signaling in these developing tissues has led us to develop mathematical models of plant development, in which the dynamic data we gain from live imaging of growing plant tissues leads to hypotheses expressed as sets of equations, which when solved in a computer model the processes occurring in the real plant. The results from the computer are then used to predict experimental results, and new results are used to refine and alter the models. This iteration brings us closer to robust models of development, and therefore to an understanding of developmental principles. We call this approach to developmental biology Computational Morphodynamics.



Images from left to right:
Professor Elliot Meyerowitz

Section of vegetative plant with *PIN1::GFP* and *REV::VENUS* fluorescence (photo by Ying Wang)
Shoot apex with epidermal nuclei in green, chloroplasts in red (photo by Adrienne Roeder)

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Roeder, A.H.K., Cunha, A., Burl, M.C. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2012) **Computational image analysis glossary for biologists**. *Development*, in press. PMID: [22872081](#)

Chickarmane, V.S., Gordon, S.P., Tarr, P.T., Heisler, M.G. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2012) **Cytokinin signaling as a positional cue for patterning the apical-basal axis of the growing *Arabidopsis* shoot meristem**. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA*, 109, 4002-4007 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1200636109 PMID: [22345559](#)

Cunha, A., Tarr, P.T., Roeder, A.H.K., Altinok, A., Mjolsness, E. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2012) **Computational analysis of live cell images of the *Arabidopsis thaliana* plant**. *Methods Cell Biol.* **110**, 285-323. PMID: [22482954](#)

Nimchuk, Z.L., Tarr, Paul T., Ohno, C., Qu, X. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2011) **Signaling in the *Arabidopsis* shoot meristem stem cell niche correlates with ligand-dependent trafficking of the CLV1 receptor kinase**. *Curr. Biol.* **21**:345-352. PMID: [21333538](#)

Nimchuk, Z.L., Tarr, P.T. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2011) An evolutionarily conserved pseudo-kinase mediates stem cell production in plants. *Plant Cell* **21**:345-352. PMID: [21398569](#).

Roeder, A.H.K., Tarr, P.T., Tobin, C., Zhang, X., Chickarmane, V., Cunha, A. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2011) **Computational morphodynamics of plants: integrating development over space and time**. *Nature Revs. Mol. Cell Biol.* **12**:265-273. PMID: [21364682](#).

Romanel, E., Das, P., Amasino, R.M., Traas, J., Meyerowitz, E.M. and Alves-Ferreira, M. (2011) Reproductive Meristem22 is a unique marker for the early stages of stamen development. *Int. J. Dev. Biol.* **55**:657-664. PMID: [21948714](#).

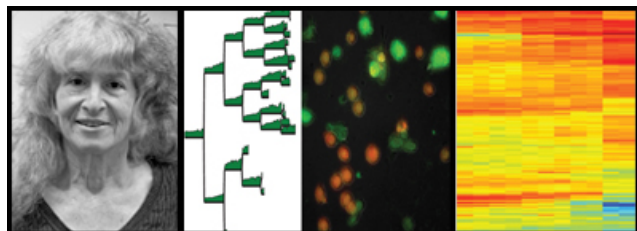
2011

Jaillais, Y., Hothorn, M., Belkadir, Y., Dabi, T., Nimchuk, Z.L., Meyerowitz, E.M. and Chory, J. (2011) **Tyrosine phosphorylation controls brassinosteroid receptor activation by triggering membrane release of its kinase inhibitor**. *Genes Dev.* **25**:232-237. PMID: [21289069](#).

Sugimoto, K., Gordon, S.P. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2011) Regeneration in plants and animals: dedifferentiation, transdifferentiation, or just differentiation? *Trends Cell Biol.* **21**:212-218. PMID: [21236679](#).

Wagner D. and Meyerowitz E.M. (2011) **Switching on flowers: transient LEAFY induction reveals novel aspects of the regulation of reproductive development in *Arabidopsis***. *Front. Plant Sci.* **2**:60:1-6, doi:10.3389/fpls.2011.00060. PMID: [22639600](#)





Albert Billings Ruddock Professor of Biology:

Ellen V. Rothenberg

Member of the Professional Staff:

Rochelle A. Diamond

Senior Research Associate:

Mary Yui

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Ameya Champhekar, Sagar Damle, Hao Yuan Kueh, Long Li, Jingli Zhang

Graduate Students:

Marissa Morales Del Real, Jingli Zhang

Visiting Postdoctoral Scholar:

Erica Manesso (University of Lund)

California Institute for Regenerative Medicine Research Intern:

Kenneth Ng

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Robert Butler, Ni Feng, Parvin Hartsteen

Financial Support:

Al Sherman Foundation
 Caltech-City of Hope Biomedical Initiative
 California Institute for Regenerative Medicine
 Cancer Research Institute/ Irvington Institute
 DNA Sequencer Patent Royalty Funds
 Louis A. Garfinkle Memorial Laboratory Fund
 National Institutes of Health (NCI, NIAID)
 Vanguard Charitable Endowment in memory of Bently Pritsker

GENE REGULATORY MECHANISMS FOR T-CELL DEVELOPMENT FROM STEM CELLS

Summary:

The Rothenberg group studies the gene regulatory mechanisms that guide blood stem cells to ultimate fates as T lymphocytes. This developmental process is distinct from many of the developmental systems studied at Caltech, because hematopoietic stem cells provide a continuing source of new T cell precursors throughout life, and development of new T-cell cohorts is mobilized in fetal life, neonatal life, and on through adulthood. This system is also distinctive because it is particularly good for shedding light on the stepwise choices the cells need to make in



order to complete their differentiation as T cells. Blood precursor cells need to migrate to the thymus and expose themselves to sustained Notch1-Delta-like 4 (DL4) interactions in order to be triggered to differentiate into T cells. All the steps from multipotent precursor to committed T-lineage cell occur in this thymic environment, where cells in each stage are relatively easy to isolate, characterize, and manipulate. Thus we have been able to learn that these cells pass through a hierarchical decision tree that involves: the choice not to become a red blood cell or a platelet, the choice not to become a B cell, the choice not to become a macrophage or granulocyte, the choice not to become an antigen-presenting dendritic cell, and finally the choice not to become a natural killer cell, which leaves only various T-cell fates as the last options. This last decision concludes the T-lineage commitment process. The goal of research in this lab is to understand not only how the cells acquire the properties they will need to work as T cells, but also why the options that remain open to the precursors still are open, and how the cells make the decisions they do at each branch point. The answers we are interested in provide explanations in terms of specific transcription factor actions in gene regulatory networks.

A convergence of cell biological and molecular biological studies has revealed that the main events in early T-cell development can be broken into two major phases, split by the conclusion of commitment. Although both phases are normally dependent on Notch1-DL4 signaling, they involve different “jobs” for the cells. The first phase seems to drive the precursors to proliferate, with only limited acquisition of T-cell characteristics. The cells then cross the boundary into the second phase, when they reduce their proliferation and activate the full T-cell differentiation program. The clean division between these two phases appears to be crucial to avoid derangement of T-cell development and progression toward lymphoma.

One of the regulators we have studied for many years, the Ets-family transcription factor PU.1, now emerges as a principal actor in the first phase. This factor can participate in gene regulatory networks pushing the cells to several different fates, but its early T-cell role is kept focused by interaction with Notch pathway signals. We have found evidence that in this context, PU.1 is a direct positive regulator of multiple genes involved in the self-renewal circuit operating in phase 1 pro-T cells, based on a convergence of data chromatin immune precipitation analyzed by deep sequencing (ChIP-seq) and on gain and loss of function perturbation experiments. PU.1 must then be repressed during commitment, and we have gained insight into new cis-elements and unexpected deployments of trans-acting factors that probably cause PU.1 to be repressed during the transition from phase 1 to phase 2.

We have also determined the identity of a factor that may be a major switch controller at the transition from phase 1 to phase 2, and this turns out to be the T-cell specific zinc finger factor Bcl11b. We have shown that if Bcl11b is deleted, phase 1 pro-T cells fail to undergo commitment, spawning non-T cells abnormally even in the presence of Notch ligands. Intriguingly, Bcl11b knockout pro-T cells uncouple proliferation from differentiation, gaining the ability to keep proliferating as long as growth factors are available without developmental progression. The cis- and trans-elements required to turn Bcl11b on can be equated with those that define T-lineage identity, and so they are a major focus of our current work. Further, the mechanism through which



Bcl11b works to bring about commitment involves identifying its own direct target genes and interaction partners, and that has become another important focus. Bcl11b's action at the last major identity determination point for T-cell precursors may involve network interactions with competing phase 1 regulators, and the gene regulatory network aspects of its role are another important project.

The strong punctuation created by the phase 1—phase 2 transition machinery provides a new framework in which to view the roles of other essential T-lineage factors, like GATA-3, that have long appeared to have paradoxical roles. GATA-3 and TCF-1 (encoded by the *Tcf7* gene) are the two factors that are initially induced by Notch signaling to distinguish the first T-cell developmental stages before commitment. GATA-3 especially has been difficult to study because its level needs to be very precisely regulated in developing T cells. The methodology we have developed to dissect stage-specific actions of PU.1 and Bcl11b has now given us more insight into the reasons why GATA-3 levels must be so tightly titrated for T cell development to proceed. Our ChIP-seq analyses of GATA-3 binding sites reveal that the phase 1—phase 2 split may not only alter the constellation of available regulatory factors in the nucleus but also alter the deployment of those factors that are present throughout the transition.

We proposed an initial gene regulatory network model to account for the T-cell development pathway three years ago, based on the effects of transcription factor perturbation on the expression of multiple developmentally regulated genes. The newest iteration of our network model has just been published. Network construction has illuminated the need for three additional kinds of information in order to complete and confirm the model. First, a more complete “parts list” for the T-cell specification process: we needed to know all the transcription factors and potential signaling systems that might be candidates for regulatory roles. Second, we needed a way to locate the candidate cis-regulatory sites at which these factors might work on their target genes. Third, we needed better tools for dissecting the roles of these factors via stage-specific loss or antagonism of function. To address the first and second needs, we have carried out a major survey of all the changes in both RNA expression and epigenetic histone marks throughout the genome as the cells progress from the earliest T-cell development stages to commitment and beyond. This enterprise, carried out through a collaboration with the Wold lab, has yielded a broad and detailed picture of the cis- and trans-regulatory changes at each stage of the T-cell specification process. Now, to verify direct functional effects of transcription factors on target genes in a stage-specific way, we have also developed a combination of inducible deletion and dominant negative strategies that resolve direct and indirect positive and negative regulation.

Another way we have sought to establish causality is by tracking the regulation of PU.1 and Bcl11b expression over time in individual cells by live imaging. This work, carried out in collaboration with the Elowitz lab, is based on following the expression of key regulatory genes under defined developmental conditions by tracking fluorescent protein transgenes inserted into the genome under the control of the PU.1 or Bcl11b cis-regulatory elements. We are able to track cells and their descendants across least three cell cycles as they select different developmental fates



in real time, and thus transcription factor gene regulation changes can be directly coupled with the changes in developmental status of living cells.

The commitment process is not only a way for T-cell precursors to renounce other hematopoietic fates; it is also closely intertwined with poorly understood events that will go on to influence the subspecialization of T-cell fate that the cells will undertake, and even to determine whether or not they will be allowed to survive in the T-cell lineage. A long-standing project in the lab has been to study the variants of this program in genetically distinct mouse strains with potentially altered T-cell generation. Genome-wide transcriptome analysis now suggests that one genetic background associated with immunological defects also causes important defects in phase 1 to phase 2 progression of thymocytes. These early defects can undermine later developmental checkpoint control and lead to a high-penetrance preleukemic phenotype. At substantial frequency, these cells can then progress to malignancy, in which the persistent phase 1 gene expression serves as a hallmark for a specific early T-cell precursor type of acute lymphoblastic lymphoma related to a virulent form of T-ALL in humans. Thus the accurate regulation of the transition from phase 1 to phase 2 in the early stages of T-cell development not only works to regulate the size of the pro-T cell pool, but also may be a matter of life and death for the organism.

Rothenberg lab projects and investigators:

Precise definition of lineage commitment and developmental branch points:

Mary Yui, Ni Feng

Genome-wide analysis of RNA expression and histone modification through T cell development:

Jingli Zhang

Genome-wide analysis of PU.1 and GATA-3 binding in early T cells:

Jingli Zhang

GATA-3 roles in early T-cell development:

Sagar Damle

Bcl11b roles in early T-cell development:

Long Li

Bcl11b target genes and interaction with GATA-3:

Long Li, Jingli Zhang

A PU.1-dependent timing network in early T-cell development:

Ameya Champhekar

PU.1-Notch network competitively determining lymphomyeloid fate:

Marissa Morales Del Real

Single-cell dynamics of Bcl11b and PU.1 expression during fate determination:

Hao Yuan Kueh

Computational modeling and quantitative analysis of early T cell developmental kinetics

Hao Yuan Kueh, May Yui, Ni Feng, Erica Manesso*, Carsten Peterson*

Cis-regulatory elements of Bcl11b:

Long Li, Hao Yuan Kueh, Kenneth Ng

A high-penetrance model for variant T-ALL linked to checkpoint violation

Mary Yui, Ni Feng, Patricia Vegh

**University of Lund*



Images, left to right:

Professor Ellen Rothenberg

Pedigree of a clone of PU.1-GFP expressing cells tracked in culture over time (x axis), showing maintenance of PU.1 expression across multiple cell cycles; PU.1-GFP expression intensity in each cell at each time point indicated by thickness of green bar (courtesy: Hao Yuan Kueh)

Middle: imaging of hematopoietic progenitors developing in culture, green fluorescence from PU.1-GFP expression, red fluorescence from lineage tracker (courtesy: Hao Yuan Kueh)

Right: heat map of transcription factor expression patterns across five stages of early T cell development, two to three biological replicates per stage, as determined by RNA-seq. Red: highest expression, blue: lowest expression, reads per million per kilobase range >10,000 fold (courtesy: Jingli Zhang)

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Kueh, H. Y. and Rothenberg, E. V. 2012. **Regulatory gene network circuits underlying T cell development from multipotent progenitors.** *Wiley Interdiscip. Rev. Syst. Biol. Med.*, **4**, 79-102. PMID: [21976153](#) PMID: [PMC3242926](#).

Rothenberg, E. V. 2012. **Transcriptional drivers of the T-cell lineage program.** *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* **24**, 132-138. PMID:[22264928](#). PMID: [PMC3319509](#)

Rothenberg, E. V. and Champhekar, A. 2012. **T lymphocyte developmental biology**, Ch. 13, for W. E. Paul (ed.), *Fundamental Immunology*, 7th edition, Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins, in press.

Rothenberg, E. V. and Zhang, J. A. 2012. **T-cell identity and epigenetic memory.** In: C. Murre (ed.) *Epigenetic Regulation of Lymphocyte Development*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* **356**, 117-144. PMID: [21833836](#)

Zarnegar, M. A. and Rothenberg, E. V. 2012. **Ikaros represses and activates PU.1 cell-type-specifically through the multifunctional *Sfp1* URE and a myeloid specific enhancer.** *Oncogene*, in press.[epub Jan 9] PMID: [22231443](#)

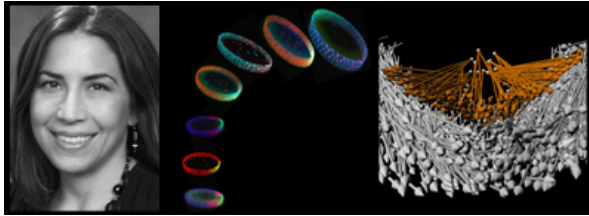
Zhang, J. A., Mortazavi, A., Williams, B. A., Wold, B. J., and Rothenberg, E. V. 2012. **Dynamic transformations of genome-wide epigenetic marking and transcriptional control establish T cell identity.** *Cell* **149**, 467-482. PMID:[22500808](#). PMID: [PMC3336965](#)

2011

Feng, N., Vegh, P., Rothenberg, E. V., and Yui, M. A. 2011. **Lineage divergence at the first TCR dependent checkpoint: preferential $\gamma\delta$ and impaired $\alpha\beta$ T cell development in non-obese diabetic (NOD) mice.** *J. Immunol.* **186**:826-837. PMID: [21148803](#).

Rothenberg, E. V. 2011. **T cell lineage commitment: identity and renunciation.** *J. Immunol.* **186**:6649-6655. PMID: [21646301](#).



**Professor of Biology:**

Angelike Stathopoulos

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Young Bae, Snehalata Kadam

Graduate Students:

Mayra Garcia, Nathanie Trisnadi

Undergraduate Students:

Rebecca Chen, Neal Desai, Jihyun Irizarry, Va Si

Research Staff:

Leslie Dunipace, Sophie Katz, Anil Ozdemir

Lab Website: <http://www.stathlab.caltech.edu/>**Financial Support:**

American Heart Association

California Institute of Technology

March of Dimes

Moore Foundation CISR-CACR Bio-Grant

National Institutes of Health

DYNAMICS OF DEVELOPMENTAL SYSTEMS**Summary:**

To gain a comprehensive and dynamic understanding of embryonic development is a formidable challenge, as hundreds of genes function at any particular moment to effect change. We use large-scale whole genome observations to reveal the genes and *cis*-regulatory modules (CRMs) that comprise these networks and defined experiments to understand how they come together to control cellular behaviors during development. Most of our studies have focused on early embryonic development up to and including gastrulation in *Drosophila melanogaster*, as large gene expression changes and strong cell movements are required to turn the totipotent blastula into a multi-layered embryo of distinct cell types. The *Drosophila* system allows us to use a variety of methods to study gene regulatory networks (GRNs) functioning during development: genetics, biochemistry, site-directed transgenesis, and now also live imaging. In particular, we are interested in 1) how gene expression is controlled from a dynamical standpoint and 2) how cell movements during development are regulated. These are inter-related problems. For example, in the *Drosophila* embryo, the function of many genes expressed along the dorsal-ventral axis is to coordinate mesoderm cell movements at gastrulation.



To assay progression of developmental events, we develop and employ novel technologies for making temporally relevant observations using live in vivo imaging, computation including mathematical modeling, and molecular biology. Using such a combined approach, we have made progress toward the study of morphogen gradients as well as collective cell movements. Previous studies had attempted to infer dynamic events from analysis of fixed embryo sections, because imaging into the yolk-filled *Drosophila* embryo had been a formidable challenge. However, overcoming imaging challenges using new approaches we designed allowed us to produce dynamical data, which upon analysis has provided many new insights into developmental processes. Therefore, a major thrust of our future research directions will be to continue to advance technology and methodology to support quantitative data acquisition for study of developmental systems.

We strive to understand: 1) *cis*-regulatory mechanisms controlling developmental gene expression in space and time, 2) how the GRN structure can influence patterning/differentiation/signaling, and 3) how cellular behaviors are organized during collective cell movements. These are inter-related problems that are relevant for development of all animals, and as such these studies also have the potential to have far-reaching implications. The study of development is beautifully complex and, therefore, full understanding of this process requires broad research plans including (but not limited to): deciphering *cis*-regulatory logic; formation and function of morphogen gradients; analysis of both the control and collective nature of cell migration; and study of the regulation of cell adhesion, survival, and proliferation.

Currently there are 5 main research projects in the lab:

- 1) **How levels and dynamics of the Dorsal transcription factor influence dorsal-ventral patterning.**
- 2) **Interactions between concurrently acting *cis*-regulatory modules: parallel and serial activation, and rules of order.**
- 3) **When gradient dynamics are instructional: the Hedgehog morphogen gradient in the *Drosophila* wing disc.**
- 4) **Mesoderm spreading during gastrulation: a multistep process influenced by signaling pathways and adhesive properties of cells.**
- 5) **Comparative studies of migrating groups of cells using imaging, quantitative analysis, gene expression profiling, and mutant screens.**

*Images from left to right:
Professor Angelike Stathopoulos
Cross-sections of Drosophila embryos showing Dorsal levels and gene expression along the dorsal-ventral axis
Quantitative analyses of mesoderm cell spreading during gastrulation shows movements are directed*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bae Y, Trisnadi N, Kadam S, and Stathopoulos A. (2012) **The role of FGF signaling in guiding coordinate movement of cell groups: Guidance cue and cell adhesion regulator?** *Cell Adhesion & Migration* 6(5): in press.

Kadam S, Ghosh S, and Stathopoulos A. (2012) **Synchronous and symmetric migration of *Drosophila* caudal visceral mesoderm cells requires dual input by FGF ligands.** *Development* 139(4):699-708. Epub 2012 Jan 4. PMID: PMC3265058 PMID: [22219352](#)

*Reeves GT, *Trisnadi N, Truong TV, Nahmad M, Katz S, and Stathopoulos A. (2012) **Dorsal-ventral gene expression in the *Drosophila* early embryo reflects the dynamics and precision of the Dorsal nuclear gradient.** *Developmental Cell* 2012 22(3):544-557. Epub 16 Feb 2012. PMID: in progress PMID: [22342544](#)

2011

Dunipace L, Ozdemir A, Stathopoulos A. (2011) **Complex interactions between cis-regulatory modules in native conformation are critical for *Drosophila* snail expression.** *Development*. Sep;138(18):4075-84. Epub 2011 Aug 3. Erratum in: *Development*. 2011 Oct;138(20):4566. PMID: [21813571](#)

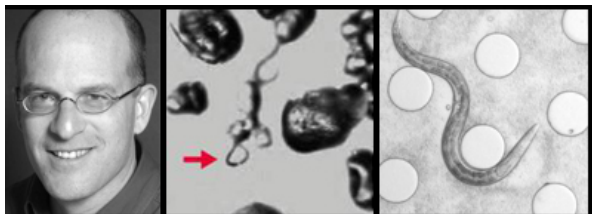
Garcia M, Stathopoulos A, (2011) **Lateral gene expression in *Drosophila* early embryos is supported by Grainyhead-mediated activation and tiers of dorsally-localized repression.** *PLoS One*. 6(12):e29172. PMID: [22216201](#)

*Ozdemir A, *Fisher-Aylor KI, Pepke S, Samanta M, Dunipace L, McCue K, Zeng L, Ogawa N, Wold BJ, Stathopoulos A. (2011) **High resolution mapping of Twist to DNA in *Drosophila* embryos: Efficient functional analysis and evolutionary conservation.** *Genome Res*. 2011 Apr;21(4):566-77. Epub 2011 Mar 7. PMID: [21383317](#)

Ozdemir A, Stathopoulos A., (2011) **Exciting times: bountiful data to facilitate studies of cis-regulatory control.** *Nat Methods*. Nov 29;8(12):1016-7. PMID: [22127218](#)

**these authors contributed equally*





Thomas Hunt Morgan Professor of Biology:

Paul W. Sternberg

Senior Research Fellows:

Mihoko Kato, Hans-Michael Müller, Jagan Srinivasan

Research Fellows:

Andrea Choe, Meenakshi Doma, Yen-Ping Hsueh, Anusha Narayan Amir Sapir, Oren Schaedel, Erich Schwarz, Hillel Schwartz, Rvoji Shinya, Alon Zaslaver

Graduate Students:

Julie Cho, Elly Chow, Adler Dillman, Srimoyee Ghosh, Margaret Ho, James Lee, Daniel Leighton, Paul Minor, Marissa Quitt, Pei-Yin Shih

WormBase Staff:

Juancarlos Chan, Wen Chen, James Done, Ruihua Fang, Christian Grove, Ranjana Kishore, Raymond Lee, Yuling Li, Jane E. Mendel, Cecilia Nakamura, Daniela Raciti, Gary Schindelman, Kimberly Van Auken, Daniel Wang, Xiaodong Wang, Karen Yook

Collaborators:

Adam Antebi, Igor Antoshechkin, Judy Blake, Nick Brown, Cinzia Cantacessi, Bronwyn E. Campbell, J. Michael Cherry, Paul Davis, Tracey DePellegrin-Connelly, Robin Gasser, William M. Gelbart, Stephen Haenel, Ross Hall, Ruth Isaacson, Aaron R. Jex, Suzi Lewis, Hong Lu, Parag Mahanti, Steven Marygold, Beverley Matthews, Gillian Millburn, Ali Mortazavi, William Schafer, Tim Schedl, Frank C. Schroeder, Marek S. Skrzypek, Paul Thomas, David Tirrell, Mary Ann Tuli, Stephan H. von Reuss, Brian A. Williams, Barbara J. Wold, Gary Wong, Kai Yuet, Neil D. Young, Haiyan Zhang, Weiwei Zhong

Visitor:

Carmie Puckett-Robinson

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Mary Alvarez, Christopher Cronin, John DeModena, Shahla Gharib, Gladys Medina, Barbara Perry

Financial Support:

Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Moore Foundation

National Institutes of Health, USPHS

MOLECULAR GENETICS OF *C. ELEGANS* DEVELOPMENT AND BEHAVIOR

Summary:

We seek to understand how a genome controls development, physiology, and behavior. We use *Caenorhabditis elegans* molecular genetics to understand detailed mechanisms, and functional



genomics to obtain global views of development and behavior. We try to couple tightly computation and experimental data, in part to use computation to make experimental tests more efficient. Moreover, we study other genomes, genetics, and biology of other nematodes to help us comprehend *C. elegans*, to learn how development and behavior evolve, and to learn how to control parasitic and pestilent nematodes.

Our behavioral studies focused this year on sexual attraction, sleep, host finding by parasitic nematodes, and response of nematodes to fungal predators. We have continued to study the chemicals (ascarosides) that constitute mating pheromone made by hermaphrodites (morphologically females but that make sperm for internal self-fertilization) and sensed by males. We hypothesize that ascarosides are a diverse family of nematode signaling molecules. To test this hypothesis we continued our collaboration with the labs of Art Edison and Frank Schroeder to purify mating cues from other nematode species. We discovered the male and the female cues from *Panagrellus redivivus* to be ascarosides. We then looked directly for ascarosids in a variety of species and found that each species makes a distinct but partly overlapping set of ascarosides and the species tested respond to different spectrum of ascarosides. To study parasite behaviors, we are using two genera of insect killing nematodes that are used in insect biocontrol because they deliver toxic bacteria to their hosts. One key discovery this year is that *Heterorhabditis bacteriophora* and *Steinernema carpocapsae* use the same sensory neuron as *C. elegans* to respond to carbon dioxide. *Steinernema carpocapsae* is able to jump onto insects, and we are trying to understand the genetic and cellular basis for this amazing behavior, as well as its evolutionary origin, as only members of this genus can jump. The ascomycete *Arthrobotrys oligospora* attracts and kills soil nematodes. We are analyzing the odors produced by *A. oligospora* that attract *C. elegans* and characterizing the neural response to those odors at a molecular and circuit level.

We have used channel rhodopsin to faithfully activate a neuron, as evidenced by whole-cell patch electrophysiology neuronal activity in a pre-synaptic cell expressing channel rhodopsin and then in its post-synaptic partner. Now that this system is validated, we are expressing channel rhodopsin and a genetically-encoded calcium sensor in a range of specific neurons to be able to examine neuronal circuit properties. One of these properties is the sleep-like state exhibited by *C. elegans* during four periods of developmental lethargus preceding each larval molt.

The infective juveniles (IJs) of *H. bacteriophora* and *S. carpocapsae* are analogous to the dauer larvae of *C. elegans*. Developing *C. elegans* larvae choose between proceeding directly to reproductive development or to arrest development as dauer larvae, depending on population density (signaled by several ascarosides) and the amount of food available. We are studying how larvae make this all-or-none decision by deep transcriptome sequencing (RNA-seq) during the decision process.

In the area of cell regulation, we have continued to study WNT and EGF signaling to define new components, how these two pathways interact, and what determines the specific outcomes of



common signals. For this study we focus on the *C. elegans* vulva, a paradigm for analyzing organogenesis. In one project, we are using the polarity of the vulval secondary lineage to study how multiple types of WNT receptors act in concert or antagonistically. This year we discovered that fibroblast growth factor (FGF) signaling works with WNT in this process. EGF controls development via the RAS/MAPkinase pathway and behavior via phospholipase C-gamma pathway. We had previously found that the EGF-receptor acts in a single neuron, ALA, to control a sleep-like state. We are testing other conserved signaling pathways for common roles in sleep regulation, and using calcium imaging to examine neuronal function during worm sleep. We had discovered that a network of three homeobox-containing transcriptional regulatory proteins regulate expression of the EGF-receptor and other genes in the ALA neuron, and are now defining the *cis*-regulatory elements that respond to these homeobox proteins.

We are trying to learn how to efficiently define *cis*-regulatory elements using computational analysis to predict elements, and functional assays in transgenic *C. elegans* to test our predictions. For example, we tested some of our methods on elements that direct expression in the DVA neuron, which we had previously shown to control the extent of body flexion during locomotion.

For a number of projects, we want to identify all the genes that are expressed in a particular cell at a particular time. We thus are trying different methods of obtaining a transcriptional profile from a single cell; our current method is to microdissect a GFP-labeled cell using a modified patch clamp electrophysiology preparation, and amplify the cDNA and sequence libraries of cDNA. The male linker cell described below was our first test case. We have started extending this approach to other neurons, including the ALA and several sensory neurons.

We started a new project on cell migration to understand both normal organogenesis and potential migratory programs that might be accessed by metastatic tumor cells. The *C. elegans* male linker cell (LC) undergoes a complex migration with changes in direction, speed, and morphology. An initial functional screen for genes involved in LC migration identified the *Tlx* ortholog *nhr-67* as being necessary for the middle parts of the migratory program, such as negative regulation of the netrin receptor *unc-5* to allow a ventral turn. We have profiled the transcriptome of individual LCs by microdissection, amplification, and cDNA deep sequencing. This study identified about 800 LC-enriched genes whose functions we are now analyzing, including a number of conserved proteins of unknown function that we predict will have roles in migration in human cells.

Our efforts in genomics are experimental and computational. We worked with Caltech's Millard and Muriel Jacobs Genetics and Genome Laboratory to determine the genomic sequence of several nematode species using only short sequencing reads. The first was a new *Caenorhabditis* species (*angaria*) that is an outgroup for the five existing sequenced species of this genus. We used cDNA sequence data to help assemble larger than gene-size pieces of this genome. By comparing the *C. angaria* genome to other *Caenorhabditis* species, we identified thousands of short, high conserved sequences that we hypothesis are regulatory. In addition, we have sequenced, assembled and



annotated the genome of *Steinernema carpocapsae*, an insect-killing nematode that can jump onto hosts (see below) and four other *Steinernema* species as well. We helped analyze the genome of the animal parasite *Ascaris suum*, and are also helping to sequence and analyze the genome and transcriptomes of the sheep parasite *Haemonchus contortus*. To understand parasites we think it is useful to understand free-living nematodes, so we are analyzing additional free-living worms, including *Panagrellus redivivus*.

We continue to organize, store, and display information about *C. elegans* and to extend these efforts to other nematodes. With our international team of collaborators, we present this information in an Internet-accessible database, WormBase (www.wormbase.org). Our major contribution is to extract information from the literature, focusing on gene, protein, and cell function; gene expression; gene-gene interactions; and functional genomics data. Annotation of gene function includes use of the Gene Ontology (GO; www.geneontology.org), and we are extending these ontologies as part of the GO Consortium. To facilitate these processes, we have developed Textpresso (www.textpresso.org), a search engine for biological literature. In collaboration with other model organism databases, we have applied Textpresso to the literature of *C. elegans*, *Drosophila*, *Arabidopsis*, nematodes in general, mouse, and several human diseases. We use this system to automate some steps in the extraction of information from full-text papers. We are extending this system to facilitate Gene Ontology curation by the Consortium. Extension of Textpresso to neuroscience is part of the Neuroscience Information Framework. Lastly, we are exploring ways of visualizing biological information.

*Images from left to right:
Professor Paul Sternberg
Jumping insect – Killing Worms respond to host odors
Sleeping worm on microfluidic pillow*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bandrowski, A.E., Cachat, J., Li, Y., Müller, H.M., Sternberg, P.W., Ciccarese, P., Clark, T., Marengo, L., Wang, R., Astakhov, V., Grethe, J.S., Martone, M.E. (2012). **A hybrid human and machine resource curation pipeline for the Neuroscience Information Framework**. Database (Oxford). 2012 Mar 20;2012:bas005. PMID: [22434839](#)

Choe, A., von Reuss, S.H., Kogan, D., Gasser, R. B., Platzler, E. G., Schroeder, F. C., and Sternberg, P.W. (2012). **Ascaroside signaling is widely conserved among nematodes**. Curr Biol. 2012 May 8;22(9):772-80. Epub 2012 Apr 12. PMID: 22503501. PMID: [22503501](#)

Dillman, A. R. and Sternberg, P. W. (2012). **Quick guide: entomopathogenic nematodes**. Curr Biol. 2012 Jun 5;22(11):R430-1. PMID: [22677279](#)

Dillman, A. R., Mortazavi, A. and Sternberg, P. W. (2012). **Incorporating genomics into the toolkit of nematology**. J. Nematology, in press.

Dillman, A.R., Guillermin, M.L., Lee, J.H., Kim, B., Sternberg, P.W., and Hallem, E.A.. (2012). **Olfaction shapes host-parasite interactions in parasitic nematodes**. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012 Jul 31. PubMed PMID: [22851767](#).

Dillman, A. R., Chaston, J. M., Adams, B. J., Ciche, T. A., Goodrich-Blair, H., Stock, S. P., and Sternberg, P. W. (2012). **An entomopathogenic nematode by any other name**. PLoS-Pathogens 8(3):e1002527.

Fang, R., Schindelman, G., Van Auken, K., Fernandes, J., Chen, W., Wang, X., Davis, P., Tuli, M. A., Marygold, S.J., Millburn, G., Matthews, B., Zhang, H., Brown, N., Gelbart, W. M., and Sternberg, P. W. (2012). **Automatic categorization of diverse experimental information in the bioscience literature**. BMC Bioinformatics 13(1):16. PMID: [22280404](#).

Gupta, B. P, Hanna-Rose, W. and Sternberg, P. W. (2012). **Morphogenesis of the vulva and the vulva-uterine connection**. WormBook, in press.

Howe, K., Davis, P., Paulini, M., Tuli, M. A., Williams, G., Yook, K., Durbin, R., Kersey, P. and Sternberg, P. (2012). **WormBase: Annotating many nematode genomes**. Worm 1:15-21. PMID: [22067452](#)

Izrayelit, Y., Srinivasan, J., Sternberg, P.W., and Schroeder, F. (2012). **Targeted metabolomics reveals a male pheromone and sex-specific ascaroside biosynthesis in *C. elegans***. ACS Chem Biol. 2012 Jun 12. PubMed PMID: [22662967](#).

Johnston M, Andrews BJ, Hawley RS, Sternberg PW, Hieter P, Schedl T. **G3, GENETICS, and the GSA: Two Journals, One Mission**. Genetics 189(1):1-2. PubMed PMID: [22384335](#); PubMed Central PMCID: PMC3176113.

Kroetz, S.M., Srinivasan, J., Yaghoobian, J., Sternberg, P.W. Hong, R.L. (2012). **cGMP signaling and food quality affect feeding behavior in the necromenic nematode *Pristionchus pacificus***. PLoS One. 2012;7(4):e34464. Epub 2012 Apr 26. PMID: [22563372](#)

Kuntz, S. G., Williams, B. A., Sternberg, P. W., Wold, B. J. (2012). **Transcription factor redundancy and tissue specific regulation: evidence from functional and physical network connectivity**. Genome Res. 2012 Jun 22. PubMed PMID: [22730465](#).

Murfin, K. E., Dillman, A. R., Foster, J. M., Bulgheresi, S., Slatko, B. E., Sternberg, P. W., and Goodrich-Blair, H. (2012). **Nematode-bacterium symbioses - cooperation and conflict revealed in the 'omics' age**. Biol. Bull, in press.

Schaedel, O. N., Gerisch, B., Antebi, A., and Sternberg, P.W. (2012). **Hormonal signal amplification mediates environmental conditions during development and controls an irreversible commitment to adulthood**. PLoS Biol. 2012 Apr;10(4):e1001306. Epub 2012 Apr 10. PMID: [22505848](#)

Schwartz, H. T., Antoshechkin, I., and Sternberg, P. W. (2012). **Applications of high-throughput sequencing to symbiotic nematodes of the genus *Heterorhabditis***. Symbiosis, in press.



2012

Schindelman, G., Shi, X., Schwarz, E.M., Tuli, M.A., Van Auken, K., Wang, D., Wang, X., Williams, G., Hodgkin, J., Berriman, M., Durbin, R., Kersey, P., Spieth, J., Stein, L., Sternberg, P.W. **WormBase 2012: more genomes, more data, new website.** *Nucleic Acids Research*, 40(D1):D735-D741. Epub 2011 Nov 8. PubMed PMID:[22067452](#); PubMed Central PMCID: PMC3245152. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkr95

Srinivasan, J., von Reuss, S.H., Bose, N., Zaslaver, A., Mahanti, P., Ho, M.C., O'Doherty, O., Edison, A. S. Sternberg, P.W. and Schroeder, F. C. (2012). **A modular library of chemical signals regulates social behaviors in *Caenorhabditis elegans*.** *PLoS-Biology* 10(1):e1001237. PMID: [22253572](#).

von Reuss, S., Bose, Neelanjan; Srinivasan, J.; Yim, J.; Sternberg, P.; Schroeder, F. (2012). **Comparative metabolomics reveals biogenesis of *C. elegans* ascariosides, a modular library of small molecule signals.** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 134(3):1817-24. Epub 2012 Jan 12. PMID: [22239548](#); PMC3269134.

Yook, K., Harris, T. W., Bieri, T., Cabunoc, A., Chan, J., Chen, W.J., Davis, P., de la Cruz, N., Duong, A., Fang, R., Ganesan, U., Grove, C., Howe, K., Kadam, S., Kishore, R., Lee, R., Li, Y., Muller, H.-M., Nakamura, C., Nash, B., Ozersky, P., Paulini, M., Raciti, D., Rangarajan, A., Schindelman G., Shi X., Schwarz E.M., Ann Tuli M., Van Auken K., Wang D., Wang X., Williams G., Hodgkin J., Berriman M., Durbin R., Kersey P., Spieth J., Stein L, Sternberg P.W., (2012) **WormBase 2012: more genomes, more data, new website.** *Nucleic Acids Research*, 40 (D1): D735-D741. PMID: [22067452](#)

2011

Baugh, L.R., Kurhanewicz, N. and Sternberg, P.W. (2011) **Sensitive and precise quantification of insulin-like mRNA expression in *Caenorhabditis elegans*.** *PLoS One* 6(3):e18086. PMID: [21445366](#).

Campbell, B.E. Boag, P.R., Hofmann, A., Cantacessi, C., Wang, C.K., Taylor, P., Hu, M., Sindhu, Z., Loukas, A., Sternberg, P.W. and Gasser, R.B. (2011) **Atypical (RIO) protein kinases from *Haemonchus contortus* - Promise as new targets for nematocidal drugs.** *Biotechnol Adv.* 29(3):338-350. PMID: [21262337](#).

Chung K., Zhan M., Srinivasan J., Sternberg P.W., Gong E., Schroeder F.C. and Lu H. (2011) **Microfluidic chamber arrays for whole-organism behavior-based chemical screening.** *Lab Chip.* 11(21):3689-3697. PMID: [21935539](#).

Davison, E.M., Saffer, A.M., Huang, L.S., DeModena, J., Sternberg, P.W. and Horvitz, H.R. (2011) **The LIN-15A and LIN-56 transcriptional regulators interact to negatively regulate EGF/Ras signaling in *Caenorhabditis elegans* vulval cell-fate determination.** *Genetics* 187:803-815. PMID: [21196525](#).

Hallem, E.A., Dillman A.R., Hong, A.V., Zhang, Y., Yano, J.M., DeMarco, S.F. and Sternberg, P.W. (2011) **A sensory code for host seeking in parasitic nematodes.** *Curr. Biol.* 21(5):377-383. PMID: [21353558](#).

Jex, A.R., Li, B., Young, N.D., Hall, R.S., Yang, L., Liu, S., Xun, X., Xiong, Z., Chen, F., Wu, X., Zhou, G., Fan, X., Campbell, B.E., Cantacessi, C., Schwarz, E.M., Ranganathan, S., Geldhof, P., Nejsun, P., Sternberg, P. W., Wang, J. Yang, H. and Gasser, R.B. (2011) **The *Ascaris suum* genome.** *Nature*, doi: 10.1038/nature 10553. [Epub ahead if print]. PMID: [22031327](#).

Kaplan, F., Srinivasan, J., Mahanti, P., Ajredini, R., Durak, O., Nimalendran, R., Sternberg, P.W., Teal, P.E., Schroeder, F.C., Edison, A.S., Alborn, H.T. (2011) **Ascarioside expression in *Caenorhabditis elegans* is strongly dependent on diet and developmental stage.** *PLoS One* 6(3):e17804. PMID: [21423575](#).

Narayan, A., Laurent, G., and Sternberg, P.W. (2011). **Transfer characteristics of a thermosensory synapse in *Caenorhabditis elegans*.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 108:9667-72. PMID: [21606366](#); PMCID: PMC3111291.

Rangarajan, A., Schedl, T., Yook, K., Chan, J., Haenel, S., Otis, L., Faelten, S., DePellegrin-Connelly, T., Isaacson, R., Skrzypek, Marygold, S.J., Stefancsik, R., Skrzypek, M.S. Cherry, J.M., Sternberg, P.W. and Müller, H.-M. (2011) **Toward an interactive article: integrating journals and biological databases.** *BMC Bioinformatics* 12:175. PMID: [21595960](#).

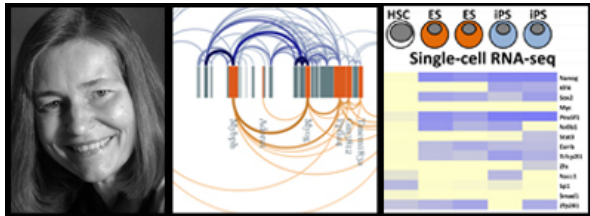
Schindelman, G., Fernandes, J.S., Bastiani, C.A., Yook, K. and Sternberg, P.W. (2011) **Worm phenotype ontology: Integrating phenotype data within and beyond the *C. elegans* community.** *BMC Bioinformatics* 12:32. PMID:



[21261995](#).

Zaslaver, A., Baugh, L. R. and Sternberg, P. W. (2011).
**Metazoan operons accelerate recovery from growth
arrested states.** Cell 145(6):981-92. PMID: [21663799](#).





Bren Professor of Molecular Biology:

Barbara J. Wold

Visiting Associates:

Eric Mjolsness

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Sreeram Balasubramanian, Daniel Kim

Graduate Students:

Gilberto DeSalvo, Katherine Fisher, Say-Tar Goh, Gilberto Hernandez Jr., Anthony Kirilusha, Georgi Marinov

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Henry Amrhein, Gordon Dan, William Gaspar, Brandon King, Kenneth McCue, Susan Ruffins, Diane Trout, Sean Upchurch, Jost Vielmetter, Brian Williams

Financial Support:

Beckman Institute
McDonnell Foundation
National Institute of Health/NIHGRI
Simons Foundation

REGULATION OF MUSCLE DIFFERENTIATION

Summary:

Our group is interested in the composition, evolution and function of gene regulatory networks. We often use muscle development, degeneration, and regeneration as a model system. This network is one among a large class whose members govern how cell fates and states are specified, executed and maintained. The approaches we take to these problems make heavy use of genome-wide and proteome-wide assays to extract connectivity relationships and evolutionary relatedness. Evolution of networks is studied in collaboration with Paul Sternberg and his group to compare mammalian and worm networks, and with John Allman and his group to compare selected brain networks of primates and rodents. A longstanding goal for us is to understand regulatory events that drive the progression of multipotential mesodermal precursor cells or adult stem cells to become determined unipotential muscle progenitors and, finally, fully differentiated cells. We currently study these cell states and transitions using functional genomics tools based on high throughput DNA sequencing methods (RNA-Seq, ChIP-Seq etc., coupled with comparative genomics. In mouse and other vertebrates, the muscle lineage arises from paraxial mesoderm to produce muscle (also bone, skin and fat, among other derivatives). Skeletal myogenesis is governed by both positive- and negative-acting regulatory factors. The MyoD family of four closely related, positive-acting transcription factors are key. Upon transfection, each can trigger



nonmuscle recipient cells enter, and often to execute, the myogenic differentiation program. Our working model emphasizes that MyoD family factors are able to do this because they are highly connected and cross talk within their group and with other collaborating factors (like MEF2 factors) and other regulators that now include microRNAs. It is also clear that negative regulators of skeletal myogenesis are probably just as important for regulating the outcome, as are the positive regulators. Multiple negative regulators of skeletal muscle are expressed in multipotential mesodermal precursors and in proliferating muscle precursors (myoblasts). It is generally believed that some of these are important for specifying and/or maintaining precursor cells in an undifferentiated state, though exactly how the system works is unknown. This focuses attention on defining the *in vivo* target repertoire for the repressors, and learning their relationship with the positive-acting regulators. To obtain the genome-wide input and output maps for multiple activating and repressing regulators, we were motivated to develop ChIPSeq and RNASeq methods (Johnson *et al.*, 2007; Mortazavi, Williams *et al.*, 2008 and below). We have been working to add to and improve these methods and the related informatics, which are increasingly concerned with integrating these diverse datasets. The basic methods produce high resolution *in vivo* protein:DNA interaction maps and quantitative RNA expression profiles. By mapping *in vivo* factor occupancy maps for key regulators and learning how the maps change from one cell state to another, members of the group are trying to address some longstanding puzzles: What distinguishes sequence motifs in the DNA that are actively bound by their cognate regulators *in vivo* from other motif instances that are identical in sequence but are not similarly bound? How does factor occupancy relate to transcriptional output of target genes? What is the target promoter repertoire for a given bound regulator? Work by Brian Williams, Ali Mortazavi, Gordon Kwan, Tony Kirilusha, Georgi Miranov, Katherine Fisher and Gilberto DeSalvo contribute to this series of studies. The MUSSA/MUSSAGL informatics tools (previous work of Tristan DeBuysscher, Diane Trout and Brandon King) have been used to find candidate conserved regulatory elements in both worm and mammalian phyla. This is part of an ongoing partnership with the Sternberg lab that involves several joint projects (see Steven Kuntz and Ali Mortazavi entries below and in the Sternberg lab section). The ultimate goal is to learn enough about the structure and function of cis-regulatory elements to be able to identify them in the genome computationally and to be able to predict their functional output with minimal new experimental data. At the network level, we seek insights into the evolution ancient gene networks that drive myogenesis across the large phylogenetic distances separating worms, mice and humans to define protein:protein complexes in the network more comprehensively, we developed a collaborative effort with Ray Deshaies and Sonya Hess in the Beckman Proteome Exploration Lab. This enabled postdoctoral fellow Libera Berghella to identify a repressor activity (encoded by the MSY3/csda gene) that acts on myogenin in mature myotubes (Berghella *et al.*, 2008). It operates through a very highly conserved *cis*-acting DNA sequence element in myogenin, which appears to have two distinct functions, one acting in early development to open the gene for transcription, and a second, repressive function that operates later on during muscle innervation and maturation.

Our group is also part of the NIH Project ENCODE, in collaboration the Rick Myers, Wing Wong and Gavin Sherlock groups at Stanford and Hudson Alpha Institute. In this project we contribute



measurements of transcription factor:genome interactions and transcriptome structure in human ES cells and other cell lines and develop methods of analysis, including a study of RNA editing across the transcriptome (see entry by Ali Mortazavi, and SoCAL BSI summer interns, Wendy Lee and Alicia Rogers).

Images from left to right:

Professor Barbara Wold

Long-range, RNA pol2-positive chromatin interactions at the myogenin/mybph locus during muscle development. credits: Katherine Fisher, Ali Mortazavi, Santiago Lombeyda

Single-cell transcriptomics for characterization of cell-to-cell variation in cell populations and expression differences between rare cell types shown is the expression of a set of stem-cell identity related genes in several different individual stem cells Credits: Daniel Kim, Brian Williams, Georgi Marinov

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Li, Guoliang and Fisher-Aylor, Katherine I. and Mortazavi, Ali and Wold, Barbara (2012) **Extensive Promoter-Centered Chromatin Interactions Provide a Topological Basis for Transcription Regulation.** *Cell*, 148 (1-2). pp. 84-98. ISSN 0092-8674 PMID: [22265404](#)

Zhang, Jingli A. and Mortazavi, Ali and Williams, Brian A. and Wold, Barbara J. and Rothenberg, Ellen V. (2012) **Dynamic Transformations of Genome-wide Epigenetic Marking and Transcriptional Control Establish T Cell Identity.** *Cell*, 149 (2). pp. 467-482. ISSN 0092-8674 PMID: [22500808](#)

2011

Budd, Martin E. and Antoshechkin, Igor A. and Reis, Clara and Wold, Barbara J. and Campbell, Judith L. (2011) **Inviability of a DNA2 deletion mutant is due to the DNA damage checkpoint.** *Cell Cycle*, 10 (10). pp. 1690-1698. ISSN 1538-4101 PMID: [21508669](#)

Ozdemir, Anil and Fisher-Aylor, Katherine I. and Pepke, Shirley and Samanta, Manoj and Dunipace, Leslie and McCue, Kenneth and Zeng, Lucy and Ogawa, Nobuo and Wold, Barbara J. and Stathopoulos, Angelike (2011) **High resolution mapping of Twist to DNA in Drosophila embryos: Efficient functional analysis and evolutionary conservation.** *Genome Research*, 21 (4). pp. 566-577. ISSN 1088-9051 PMID: [21383317](#)

Wold, Barbara and Mortazavi, Ali and Williams, Brian and Marinov, Georgi and Trout, Diane and King, Brandon and McCue, Kenneth and Kirilusha, Anthony and DeSalvo, Gilberto and Fisher-Aylor, Katherine and Amrhein, Henry and Vielmetter, Jost and Pepke, Shirley (2011) **A User's Guide to the Encyclopedia of DNA Elements (ENCODE).** *PLoS Biology*, 9 (4). Art. No. e1001046. ISSN 1544-9173 PMID: [21526222](#)

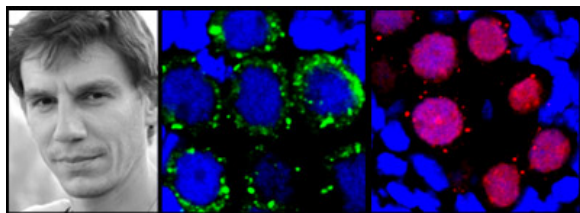


ARAVIN, ALEXEI
BALTIMORE, DAVID
BJORKMAN, PAMELA
BROKAW, CHARLES
CAMPBELL, JUDITH
CHAN, DAVID
DESHAIES, RAYMOND
DUNPHY, WILLIAM
JENSEN, GRANT
KENNEDY, MARY
MAYO, STEPHEN
NEWMAN, DIANNE
PHILLIPS, ROB
VARSHAVSKY, ALEXANDER

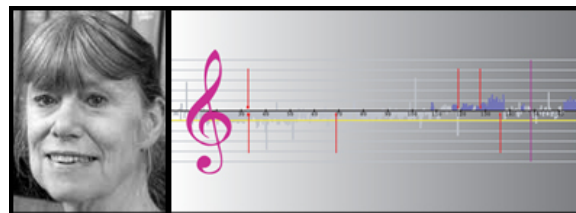


STRUCTURAL, MOLECULAR, AND CELL BIOLOGY FACULTY | 2012

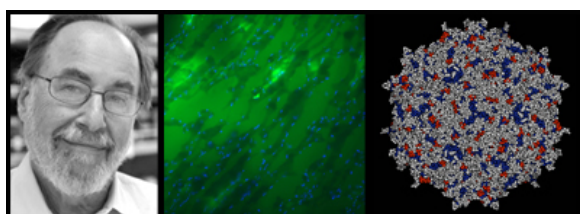
CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY



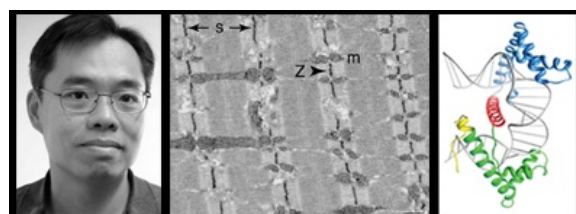
Alexei Aravin
Assistant Professor of Biology



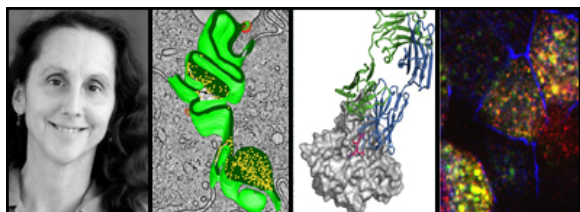
Judith Campbell
Professor of Biology and of Chemistry



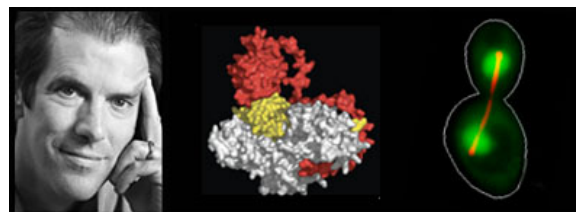
David Baltimore
*President Emeritus, Nobel Laureate
Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Biology,*



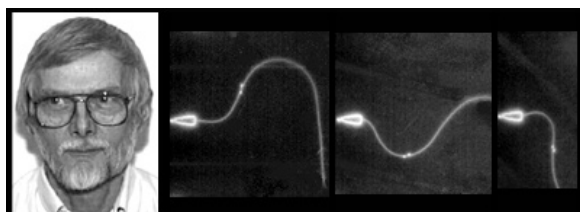
David Chan
Professor of Biology



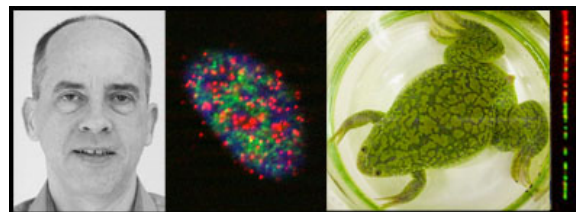
Pamela Bjorkman
Max Delbrück Professor of Biology



Raymond Deshaies
Professor of Biology



Charles Brokaw
Professor of Biology, Emeritus



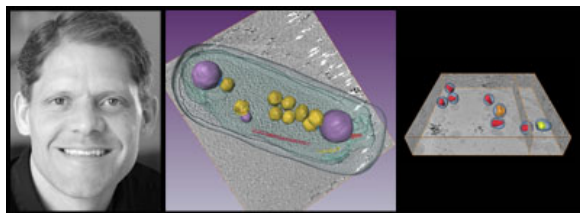
William Dunphy
Grace C. Steele Professor of Biology



STRUCTURAL, MOLECULAR, AND CELL BIOLOGY FACULTY

2012

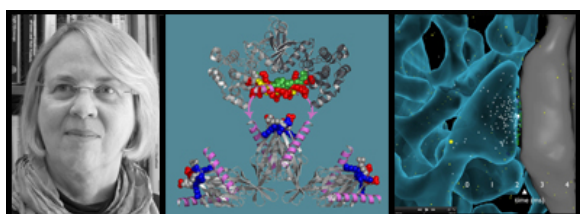
CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY



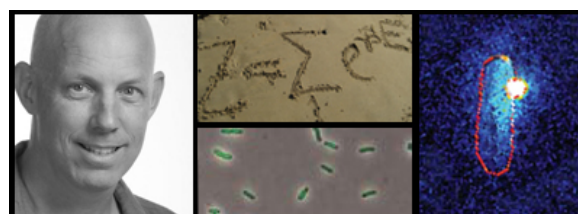
Grant Jensen
Professor of Biology



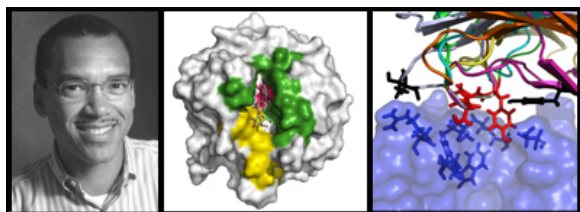
Dianne Newman
Professor of Biology and Geobiology



Mary Kennedy
Allen and Lenabelle Davis Professor of Biology



Rob Phillips
*Fred and Nancy Morris Professor
of Biophysics and Biology*

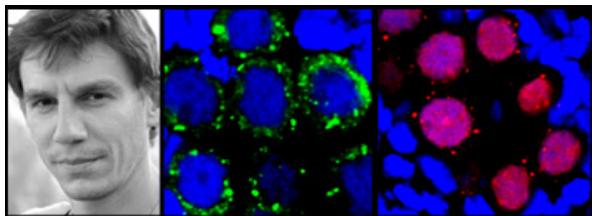


Stephen Mayo
*Bren Professor of Biology and Chemistry;
Division of Biology Chair*



Alexander Varshavsky
Howard and Gwen Laurie Smits Prof. of Cell Biology



**Assistant Professor of Biology:**

Alexei Aravin

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Masakazu Hamada, Sergei Manakov, Dubravka Pezic, Svetlana Ustugova, Ariel Yung-Chia Chen

Graduate Students:

Adrien Le Thomas, Ivan Olovnikov, Ned Perkins, Evelyn Stuwe, Alexandre Webster

Undergraduate Students:

Yi (Elise) Cai, Amol Kamat,

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Ken Chan, Irina Meininger, Tan Truong

Lab Website: <http://biology.caltech.edu/Members/Aravin>**Financial Support:**National Institutes of Health
Damon Runyon Cancer Research Foundation
Searle Scholar Program
Caltech- City of Hope Biomedical Initiative

SMALL RNAS AND EPIGENETICS**Summary:**

Gene silencing via the RNA interference (RNAi) pathway is an evolutionary conserved process that is critical for the control of gene expression in organisms ranging from yeast to humans. Targets of RNAi are recognized through complementary base-pairing interactions with small RNAs that act as guides to RNAi effector complexes. Several distinct classes of endogenous small RNAs regulate gene expression states to impact diverse biological processes. Our lab focuses on understanding the nature and biological functions of small RNA pathways in animals.

We have identified and characterized an evolutionary conserved small RNA pathway that operates in germ cells and that is critical both for germline stem cell maintenance and for gametogenesis. Working in *Drosophila* and mice, we discovered a new class of small RNAs, Piwi-interacting (pi)RNAs. Piwi/piRNA pathway plays an important role in genome integrity by repressing selfish repetitive elements. A characterization of piRNA sequences in combination with genetic studies revealed that the biogenesis and function of piRNAs differs from that of other classes of small RNAs. While canonical small RNAs, such as microRNAs, affect gene expression post-transcriptionally, our



studies suggest that piRNAs most likely serve as guides for *de novo* DNA methylation in mouse male germ cells. We are interested in two general questions: biogenesis and function of small non-coding RNAs.

Biogenesis of piRNA

Processing of piRNAs differs from that of other known classes of small RNAs. It was shown piRNA are produced independently of Dicer, the nuclease that generates siRNAs and microRNAs from double-stranded substrates; however, the proteins that are responsible for producing piRNAs are only partially understood.

Our investigations of piRNA biogenesis led us to the ping-pong model that proposes amplification of piRNAs in a cycle that depends on the nuclease activity of Piwi proteins themselves. One of the central mysteries of repeat silencing in both mammals and flies is how repeats are distinguished from genes and selectively silenced. We are investigating the nature of the determinants that make a particular sequence a target of the Piwi pathway. We are using biochemical purification of Piwi-piRNA complexes and genetic approaches to identify proteins involved in piRNA biogenesis.

*Functions of the Piwi pathway and piRNA-guided *de novo* DNA methylation*

We showed that the piRNA pathway is linked to *de novo* DNA methylation in the mouse germline. One of the three murine Piwi proteins is specifically found in germ cell nuclei during the critical window when *de novo* methylation patterns are established. We also showed that Piwi proteins at that developmental timepoint are associated with piRNAs that target several classes of transposable elements. The same transposons are de-repressed and their genomic sequences lose methylation in Piwi-deficient mice. The discovery that piRNAs may guide DNA methylation in germ cells is an important finding for several reasons. First, it provides a new paradigm for how small RNAs can affect gene expression. Second, it explains how a subset-of-sequences are tagged for *de novo* methylation. How methylation sites are defined remains a central mystery of epigenetics. An important goal of my lab is to define the pathway by which piRNAs guide *de novo* DNA methylation. We also study whether the piRNA pathway can be re-programmed to new targets and can be used to manipulate DNA methylation patterns in somatic cells.

It is clear that germ cells, somatic stem cells and probably cancer stem cells possess unique pathways for small RNA-mediated silencing. Our long-term goal is to understand how diverse RNA silencing mechanisms are integrated with other pathways in context of development and pathology. Eventually, the knowledge gained from the investigation of silencing mechanisms in stem and germ cells will help us to understand the unique biology of these cells and will impact our general understanding of gene regulation and how it is altered in disease.

Epigenetic regulation of transposable elements in cancer

Genomes of mammalian species, including humans, are swamped by genomic parasites, transposable elements (TE). About one half of the human genome is occupied by hundreds of thousands of TE copies. It is likely that transposable elements deeply intervene with cellular regulatory networks. It was speculated that on evolutionary timescale TEs are beneficiary for their hosts providing genomic plasticity necessary for natural selection. Analogously, it is possible that



TEs help to increase genome and epigenome plasticity of cancer cells and bring them competitive advantage and adaptability. We attempt to comprehensively investigate the role that TEs play in cancer. We study changes in chromatin structure, expression and mobilization of TEs associated with cancer development using several complementary approaches.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Muerdter F, Olovnikov I, Molaro A, Rozhkov NV, Czech B, Gordon A, Hannon GJ, Aravin AA. (2012). **Production of artificial piRNAs in flies and mice.** RNA. 18(1):42-52. PMID: [22096018](#)

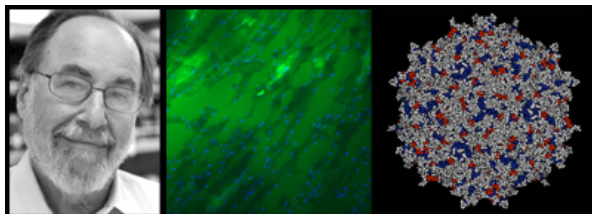
Olovnikov I, Aravin AA, Fejes Toth K. Small RNA in the nucleus: the RNA-chromatin ping-pong. Curr Opin Genet Dev. 2012 Apr;22(2):164-71

2011

A. Aravin and D. Chan (2011) **piRNAs meet mitochondria.** Developmental Cell. 20(3):287-8. PMID: [21397839](#)

M. Siomi, K. Sato, D. Pezic, A. Aravin (2011) **PIWI-interacting small RNAs: the vanguard of genome defense.** Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology. 12(4):246-58. PMID: [21427766](#)





President Emeritus,
Robert Andrews Millikan Professor of Biology,
Nobel Laureate:
David Baltimore

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2012 [Sackler Foundation Endowment](#)

2012 [Civic Scientist Lecture Series, James A. Baker III Institute for Public Policy, Rice University](#)

2011 [First Riken Honorary Fellow, Ceremony and Lecture](#)

2011 Vision of the Future Lecture Series, Bregenz, Austria

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Alex Sigal, Alex Balazs, Michael Bethune, Chee-Kwee Ea, Shuai Jiang, Mati Mann, Devdoot Majumdar Parameswaran Ramakrishnan, Alex So

Visiting Postdoctoral Scholar:

Raj Kulkarni

Staff Scientists:

Lili Yang

Graduate Students:

Rachel Galimidi, Vanessa Jonsson, Geoffrey Lovely, Arnav Mehta, Jocelyn Kim, Kenneth Yu, Jimmy Zhao

Undergraduates:

Prakriti Gaba, Marvin Gee, Philip Kong, Nikita Sinha, Catherine Bingchan Xie, Conway Xu

Lead Research Technician:

Yvette Garcia-Flores

Research Technicians:

Christin Hong, Claret Liu, Stella Ouyang, Steven Nguyen, Yang Yu

Administrative Staff:

Julie Kelly, Joanne Laurence

Financial Support:

amfAR: The Foundation for AIDS Research

Ellison Medical Foundation

Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation

Melanoma Research Alliance

National Institutes of Health

NIH Program Project

Skirball Foundation



BASIC IMMUNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING OF THE IMMUNE SYSTEM**Summary:**

Our laboratory combines two different styles of work: basic studies in immunology and translational studies that draw on immunology.

The basic science revolves around various aspects of control of immune function. Over 25 years ago we discovered the inducible transcription factor NF- κ B, later shown to be a master regulator of inflammatory and immune processes, and we continue to examine its properties. Most recently we have concentrated on two aspects of NF- κ B, how it can produce a response that varies over more than 24 hours after its induction and how it is tuned down after induction. The timing issue has turned out to involve control by intrinsic properties of the different genes induced by NF- κ B, mainly the half-life of the mRNAs and control over the timing of splicing. The tuning down involves many factors, one being feedback regulation by the NF- κ B –induced microRNA miR-146a. We have shown that miR-146a downregulates TRAF-6 and IRAK-1 in macrophages and T cells so that a knockout of this microRNA leads to hyperactivation of the cells by LPS and a slower resolution of T cells responses to antigen. The consequence is hyperproliferation of the two-cell types and, after a year, frank myeloid cancer. We are deconvoluting the roles of the two cell types in cancer induction. We have also examined other microRNAs that are involved in immune processes like miR-155 and miR-125b. MiR-125b overexpression induces aggressive cancer in less than six months involving both myeloid and lymphoid disease. In a separate program, we are investigating how lentiviruses activate dendritic cells.

The translational studies derive from the development of viral vectors that can mediate changes in immune function, a program we call Engineering Immunity. In one aspect, we are focusing on lentiviral vectors that encode T cell receptor genes able to program patient T cells to react with melanoma cells. Here we collaborate with colleagues at UCLA and have an active clinical program under way. In a second program, which we call Vectored ImmunoProphylaxis or VIP, we are using Adeno Associated Virus-derived vectors to program muscle cells to make broadly reactive and potent antibodies against HIV and other pathogens. This program, presently carried out using mice that harbor a human immune system, is in transition to clinical evaluation in humans. Originally, we had hoped to do this with lentiviral vector programming of hematopoietic stem cells and that program remains active, focusing on IgA production, which appears more potent than IgG, especially for blocking mucosal challenge.

*Images from left to right:
Professor David Baltimore
Immunofluorescence microscopy of muscle tissue following administration of AAV vector expressing ZsGreen
Structural representation of Adeno-Associated Virus 8 used to deliver anti-HIV antibody genes to muscle tissues for Vectored
ImmunoProphylaxis.*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Balazs AB, Chen J, Hong CM, Rao DS, Yang L, Baltimore D. **Antibody-based protection against HIV infection by vectored immunoprophylaxis.** *Nature* (2012) Vol 481, p81-4. PMID: [22139420](#); PMCID: 3253190.

Baltimore D. **Retrospective. Renato Dulbecco (1914-2012).** *Science*. (2012) Vol 335, p1587. PMID: [22461601](#).

Boldin MP, Baltimore D. **MicroRNAs, new effectors and regulators of NF- κ B.** *Immunol Rev.* (2012) Vol 246, p205-20. PMID: [22435557](#).

Chaudhuri AA, So AY, Mehta A, Minisandram A, Sinha N, Jonsson VD, Rao DS, O'Connell RM, Baltimore D. **Oncomir miR-125b regulates hematopoiesis by targeting the gene Lin28A.** *PNAS* (2012) Vol 109, p-4233-8 PMID: [22366319](#).

Ea CK, Hao S, Yeo KS, Baltimore D. **EHMT1 binds to NF- κ B p50 and represses gene expression.** *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (2012) Epub 2012/07/18. PubMed PMID: [22801426](#).

Etzrodt M, Cortez-Retamozo V, Newton A, Zhao J, Ng A, Wildgruber M, Romero P, Wurdinger T, Xavier R, Geissmann F, Meylan E, Nahrendorf M, Swirski FK, Baltimore D, Weissleder R, Pittet MJ. **Regulation of monocyte functional heterogeneity by miR-146a and Relb.** *Cell reports*. (2012) Vol 1, p317-24 PMID: [22545247](#).

O'Connell RM, Baltimore D., **MicroRNAs and Hematopoietic Cell Development.** *Current Topics in Developmental Biology* (2012) Vol 99, p145-74 PMID: [22365738](#).

O'Connell RM, Rao DS, Baltimore D. **microRNA Regulation of Inflammatory Responses.** *Annual review of Immunology*. (2012) Vol 30 295-312 20711-PubMed PMID: [22224773](#).

So AY, Garcia-Flores Y, Minisandram A, Martin A, Taganov K, Boldin M, Baltimore D. **Regulation of APC development, immune response, and autoimmunity by Bach1:HO-1 pathway in mice.** *Blood* (2012) Epub 2012/07/14. PubMed PMID: [22791292](#)

Xiao L, Kim J, Lim M, Dai B, Yang L, Reed SG, Baltimore D, Wang P. **A TLR4 agonist synergizes with dendritic cell-directed lentiviral vectors for inducing antigen-specific immune responses.** *Vaccine* (2012) Vol 30, p2570-81 PMID: [22314134](#).

2011

Baltimore, D. (2011) **NF- κ B is 25.** *Nature Immunology* **12**, 683-685. PMID: [21772275](#)

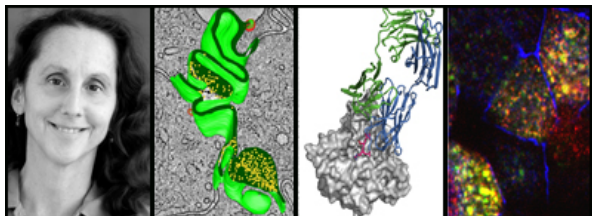
Bloom JD, Nayak JS, Baltimore D (2011) **A Computational-Experimental Approach Identifies Mutations That Enhance Surface Expression of an Osetamivir-Resistant Influenza Neuraminidase.** *PLoS One.* **6** (7):e22201 PMID: [21799795](#)

Boldin MP, Taganov KD, Rao DS, Yang L, Zhao JL, Kalwani M, Garcia-Flores Y, Luong M Devrekanli A, Xu J, Sun G, Tay J, Linsley PS, Baltimore D. (2011) **miR-146a is a significant brake on autoimmunity, myeloproliferation, and cancer in mice.** *J Exp Med.*, 208(6):1189-201, PMID: [21555486](#)

Ramakrishnan, P., Baltimore, D. (2011) **Sam68 Is Required for Both NF- κ B Activation and Apoptosis Signaling by the TNF Receptor.** *Mol Cell*. PMID: [21620750](#)

Zhao, J. L., Rao, D. S., Boldin, M. P., Taganov, K. D., O'Connell, R. M., Baltimore, D. (2011) **NF- κ B dysregulation in microRNA-146a-deficient mice drives the development of myeloid malignancies.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. PMID: [21576471](#)





Max Delbrück Professor of Biology:

Pamela J. Bjorkman

Member of the Professional Staff:

Anthony P. West, Jr.

Research Fellows:

Ron Diskin, Jennifer Keeffe, Collin Kieffer, Blaise Ndjamen, Louise Scharf, Beth Stadtmueller

Visiting Associate:

Yongning He

Graduate Students:

Alysia Ahmed, Rachel Galimidi, Gwen Owens, Yunji Wu

Undergraduate Students:

Siduo (Stone) Jiang, Alejandra Olvera

High School Students:

William Lange

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Tim Feliciano, Han Gao, Priyanthi Gnanapragasam, Alexander Heide, Beth Huey-Tubman, Terri Lee, Mark Ladinsky, Lynda Llamas, Paola Marcovecchio, Sterling Miller, Marta Murphy, Nick Pachon, Maria Suzuki Politzer, Gloria Tran

Financial Support:

Caltech/UCLA Joint Center for Translational Medicine
 Cancer Research Institute (fellowship to Blaise Ndjamen and Beth Stadtmueller)
 European Molecular Biology Organization Fellowship (fellowship to Ron Diskin)
 Ragon Institute of MGH, MIT and Harvard (fellowship to Collin Kieffer)
 Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation
 Technology Transfer Grubstake Award
 Howard Hughes Medical Institute
 NIH
 NIH Director's Pioneer Award

STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY OF ANTIBODY RECEPTORS AND IMMUNE RECOGNITION OF VIRUSES

Summary:

We are interested in structural mechanisms of recognition in the immune system, specifically in homologs and viral mimics of class I major histocompatibility complex (MHC) proteins, and in the structure, function, and therapeutic uses of antibodies and their receptors. In addition to using X-ray crystallography and biophysical techniques to analyze protein-protein interactions in solution,



we use electron tomography and confocal microscopy to image interactions in cells, examining, for example, transport pathways mediated by the class I MHC-related neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn), a receptor for immunoglobulin G (IgG). We also are applying our antibody structure to “engineer immunity” against HIV.

Classical class I MHC proteins present peptide antigens derived from self- and nonself proteins to T cells during immune surveillance. The MHC structure seems ideally suited for its antigen presentation function, in that it includes a groove that is perfectly shaped to accommodate short peptide antigens. MHC homologs share similar three-dimensional structures with classical MHC molecules but have different functions, including immune functions (antibody transport by FcRn; evasion of host immune responses by viral MHC mimics) and nonimmune functions (regulation of iron or lipid metabolism by HFE and ZAG; chaperoning pheromone receptors by M10 proteins).

Our crystal structures revealed that FcRn, HFE, ZAG, M10, and the poxvirus protein 2L do not present peptides and therefore play no role in conventional adaptive immune responses. The FcRn, HFE, and 2L grooves are collapsed, and cocrystal structures with their respective protein ligands show that each uses a protein-protein interaction mode different from MHC interactions with peptides or T cell and other receptors. Our structure of 2L complexed with the host inflammatory cytokine tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF α) revealed the structural basis for its picomolar affinity for TNF α and may facilitate design of anti-inflammatory protein drugs. By contrast, the grooves of ZAG, M10, and the human cytomegalovirus MHC mimic UL18 are open and theoretically capable of antigen binding, but only UL18 associates with peptides. These results raise questions about the primordial function of the MHC fold: Did it originally arise for peptide presentation/T cell interactions as part of the adaptive immune response (a relatively recent acquisition of the vertebrate immune system), or did it arise for the seemingly more ancient functions of protein transport or metabolite regulation? Perhaps surprisingly, our results suggest the former. Our studies of MHC homologs provide striking examples that structure does not always dictate function: similar structures can adopt different functions, and conversely, similar functions can be accomplished by very different structures.

We extended our characterizations of FcRn, an MHC-related receptor for IgG antibodies, to include cell biological studies of intracellular trafficking. FcRn is the receptor that transfers maternal IgG to the bloodstream of fetal and newborn mammals, thereby passively immunizing the neonate against pathogens likely to be encountered prior to development of its own fully functional immune system. Transfer of IgG involves trafficking of FcRn-IgG complexes in acidic intracellular vesicles across an epithelial cell barrier in the placenta (for prenatal transfer) or the intestine (for postnatal transfer). A general question exemplified by FcRn trafficking is how cargo-containing intracellular vesicles are transported to their correct ultimate locations—for example, how does the cell know that FcRn-IgG complexes should be transported across the cell for eventual release of IgG into the blood, whereas other receptor-ligand pairs should be transferred to degradative compartments?



To study the process by which FcRn-IgG complexes are correctly trafficked across cells, we use electron tomography, a form of electron microscopy, to derive three-dimensional maps of transport vesicles in neonatal rat intestinal epithelial cells at resolutions of 4–6 nm. To facilitate these studies, we developed gold-labeling and enhancement methods to locate individual IgG fragments bound to FcRn inside intracellular vesicles. Our three-dimensional images of IgG transport reveal tangled webs of interlocking IgG-containing transport vesicles, some of which are associated with microtubule tracks to allow movement via motor proteins. Other IgG-containing vesicles include multivesicular bodies, normally associated with degradative functions but apparently functioning in IgG transport in the specialized proximal small intestinal cells of a neonate.

To complement these high-resolution, but static, studies, we do fluorescence imaging in live cells, which allows tracking of labeled vesicles and quantification of the velocities and directions of FcRn-positive vesicles. We have used fluorescent imaging to characterize the intracellular trafficking pathways of two other Fc receptors: the polymeric immunoglobulin receptor (pIgR), which transports polymeric IgA antibodies into secretions, and gE-gI, a viral Fc receptor for IgG. We discovered that gE-gI exhibits a pH-dependent affinity transition for binding IgG that is opposite that of FcRn: FcRn binds tightly to IgG at acidic, but not basic, pH, so as to bind IgG inside acidic vesicles during transport and to release IgG upon encountering the slightly basic pH of blood; by contrast, gE-gI binds IgG at the pH of blood but not at the pH of intracellular vesicles. We are testing the hypothesis that circulating IgG taken up by gE-gI by receptor-mediated endocytosis is destined for degradation after dissociating from gE-gI in acidic intracellular vesicles, which could form part of a viral mechanism to escape from antibody-mediated host immune responses.

In addition to studying antibody receptors, we began projects to improve upon the binding and neutralization properties of antibodies with the ultimate goal to design and generate specified antibodies or antibody-like proteins with desired properties; for example, neutralizing antibodies or designed antibodies engineered to bind more tightly to a pathogen or to recruit immune effector cells. The antibodies could be produced *in vivo* by gene therapy techniques, thus allowing longterm production. We have focused our studies on anti-HIV antibodies, in part because HIV is very successful at evading the human immune system and conventional vaccine candidates have failed to elicit an effective response. Developing potent reagents that could be delivered through gene therapy or passive immunization would therefore greatly impact the field of HIV research and treatment.

We have designed, produced, and tested novel anti-HIV protein reagents in an effort to find proteins with increased efficacy in HIV neutralization. Although HIV has evolved to evade most or all antibodies (hence the difficulty of finding an immunogen capable of eliciting a strong neutralizing antibody response in vaccine development efforts), an attractive feature of a gene therapy approach is that we are not limited to the traditional architecture of an antibody. Thus we can produce and express antibody-like proteins of different sizes (to facilitate access to hidden



epitopes) and valencies (i.e., with different numbers of combining sites) and/or link antibodies to HIV-binding proteins such as the host receptor CD4.

In our initial efforts, we developed CD4-antibody fusion proteins that cross-react to neutralize a broad range of HIV strains, and characterized a dimeric form of an anticarbohydrate antibody, 2G12, that displays a 50- to 80-fold increased potency in the neutralization of clade B HIV strains. We also proposed a previously unappreciated general mechanism that HIV uses to evade antibodies. Our hypothesis states that an anti-HIV antibody fails to potently neutralize because it can only bind using one of its two antigen-binding sites. Simultaneous engagement of both antigen-binding sites leads to a synergistic effect called avidity, in which the antibody-antigen interaction can become nearly irreversible. With most viruses, antibodies bind with avidity because the antigenic spikes are present on the viral surfaces at high densities, a feature that is absent on HIV. The small number of antigenic spikes on the surface of HIV are mostly separated by distances that are too large to allow simultaneous engagement of both antibody-combining sites. In addition, the structure of the HIV spike trimer prohibits simultaneous binding of both combining sites to a single spike. We are currently generating libraries containing two HIV-binding proteins joined using either protein or DNA linkers and are developing high-throughput screening and selection strategies to identify bivalent reagents that enable simultaneous binding by both antigen-binding sites, either within a spike or between spikes. A potent reagent that exhibits avidity would reduce the concentration of antibody required for sterilizing immunization to realistic levels.

In addition to designing new architectures of antibodies, we are using structural biology to investigate the features that make anti-HIV antibodies broad and potent. We solved a co-crystal structure of the CD4-induced antibody 21c in complex with CD4 and a clade C gp120. This was the first crystal structure of containing a clade C gp120, and also revealed the first visualization of an auto-reactive antibody complexed with both “non-self” (HIV gp120) and “self” (CD4) antigens, supporting hypotheses that auto-reactivity is a feature of many anti-HIV antibodies. We also recently determined the structure of another antibody-antigen complex (NIH45-46-gp120). We then used structure-based design to create NIH45-46^{G54W}, a CD4-binding site (CD4bs) antibody with superior potency and/or breadth compared with other broadly neutralizing antibodies against HIV. We recently produced effective variants of NIH45-46^{G54W} designed using analyses of the NIH45-46/gp120 complex structure and sequences of antibody-resistant HIV clones. One mutant, 45-46m2, neutralizes 96% of HIV strains in a cross-clade panel and viruses isolated from an HIV-infected individual that are resistant to all other known bNAbs, making it the single most broad and potent anti-HIV antibody to date. The information we gain using a combination of structural biology and bioinformatics allows us to both design more broad and potent reagents and gain a better fundamental understanding of the neutralization mechanisms of anti-HIV antibodies.

Images from left to right:

Professor Pamela Bjorkman

3-D reconstruction derived from electron tomography of the lateral intercellular space between two intestinal epithelial cells. Gold spheres represent antibodies transported by the neonatal Fc receptor.



*Crystal structure of a broadly neutralizing antibody bound to an HIV envelope spike protein
Confocal fluorescent image of polarized cells expressing Fc receptors that transport IgG and dimeric IgA.*

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Diskin R., Sather, D.N., Marcovecchio, P.M., Lee, T., West, A.P. Jr., Gao, H., Klein, F., Halper-Stromberg, A., Horwitz, J., Seaman, M.S., Stamatato, L., Nussenzweig, M.C. and Bjorkman, P.J. (2012) **Overcoming HIV Pathways for Escape using Rationally-Designed Anti-HIV Antibodies.** Ms submitted.

Klein, F, Diskin, R, Scheid, JF, Gaebler, C, Mouquet, H, Fu, BZ; Gnanapragasam, PNP, Seaman, MS, Bjorkman, PJ, Nussenzweig, MC. (2012) **Somatic mutations of the immunoglobulin framework are essential for broad and potent HIV neutralizing activity.** Ms submitted.

Mouquet, H, Scharf, L, Euler, Z, Liu, Y, Eden, C, Scheid, JF, Halper-Stromberg, A, Spencer, DIR, Seaman, MS, Schuitemaker, H, Feizi, T, Nussenzweig, MC, Bjorkman, PJ. (2012) **Complex-type N-glycan recognition by potent broadly-neutralizing HIV antibodies.** Ms. submitted.

West A.P. Jr, Diskin R., Nussenzweig M.C., Bjorkman P.J. (2012) **Structural basis for germ-line gene usage of a potent class of antibodies targeting the CD4-binding site of HIV-1 gp120.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* [Epub ahead of print] PMID: [22745174](#) [PubMed - as supplied by publisher]

Ladinsky M.S., Huey-Tubman K.E., Bjorkman P.J. (2012) **Electron Tomography of Late Stages of FcRn-Mediated Antibody Transcytosis in Neonatal Rat Small Intestine.** *Mol Biol Cell* **23**:2537-2545. PMID: [22573886](#) [PubMed - in process]

2011

Bai, Y., Ye, L., Tesar, D.B., Song, H., Zhao, D., Bjorkman, P.J., Roopenian, D.C., Zhu, X. (2011) **Intracellular neutralization of viral infection in polarized epithelial cells by neonatal Fc receptor (FcRn)-mediated IgG transport.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**:18406-18411. PMID: [22042859](#)

Diskin, R., Scheid, J.F., Marcovecchio, P.M., West, A.P., Jr, Klein, F., Gao, H., Gnanapragasam, P.N.P., Abadir, A., Seaman, M.S., Nussenzweig, M.C., Bjorkman, P.J. (2011) **Increasing the potency and breadth of an HIV antibody using structure-based rational design.** *Science*, **333**: 1633-1637. PMID: [22033520](#)

He, Y., Bjorkman, P.J. (2011) **Structure of FcRY, an avian immunoglobulin receptor related to mammalian mannose receptors, and its complex with IgY.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**: 12431-12436. PMID: [21746914](#)

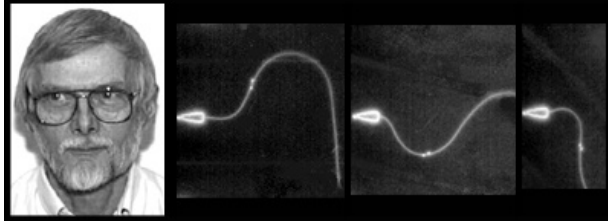
Keeffe, J.R., Gnanapragasam, P.N.P., Gillespie, S.K., Yong, J., Bjorkman, P.J., Mayo, S.L. (2011) **Designed oligomers of cyanovirin show enhanced HIV neutralization.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**: 14079-14084. PMID: [21799112](#)

Scheid, J.F., Mouquet, H. Ueberheide, B., Diskin, R., Klein, F., Olivera, T.Y., Pietzsch, J., Fenyo, D., Abadir, A., Velinzon, K., Hurley, A., Myung, S., Boulad, F., Pognard, P., Burton, D., Pereyra, F., Ho, D.D., Walker, B.D., Seaman, M.S., Bjorkman, P.J., Chait, B.T, Nussenzweig, M.C. (2011) **Sequence and structural convergence of broad and potent HIV antibodies that mimic CD4 binding.** *Science* **333**: 1633-1637. PMID: [21764753](#)

West, A.P., Jr., Galimidi, R.P., Gnanapragasam, P.N.P., Bjorkman, P.J. (2011) **Single chain Fv-based anti-HIV proteins: Potential and Limitations.** *J. Virol.*, in press. PMID: [22013046](#)

Yang, F., West, A.P., Jr., Bjorkman, P.J. (2011) **Crystal structure of a hemojuvelin-binding fragment of neogenin at 1.8 Å.** *J. Struct. Biol.* **174**: 239-244. PMID: [20971194](#)





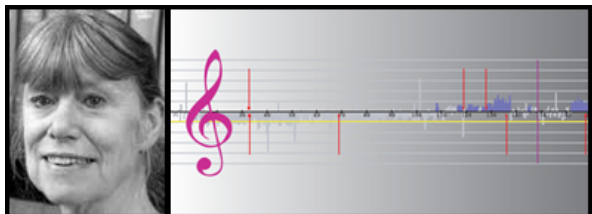
Professor Emeritus:
Charles Brokaw

Summary:

Motor enzymes — dyneins, kinesins, and myosins — convert energy from ATP dephosphorylation into most of the movements performed by eukaryotic cells. We think that myosin and kinesin are reasonably well understood, although new experimental results from time to time surprise us. On the other hand, we have very little knowledge or understanding of the functioning of the axonemal dyneins that power the movements of flagella and cilia; these molecular complexes are a major challenge for the future. Since retiring from experimental work in the last century, I have continued to use computer simulation methods to explore ideas about motor enzyme function in situations ranging from experimental studies on individual motors to an intact flagellum containing tens of thousands of dyneins. Current work is focused on identifying aspects of dynein function that are required to fully explain experimental observations of cyclic bending movement of a single pair of axonemal doublets.

More information at: <http://www.caltech.edu/~brokawc>





Professor of Biology and Chemistry:

Judith L. Campbell, Ph.D.

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Kenny Karanja, Suhash Pokharel

Members of the Professional Staff:

Elizabeth Bertani, Martin E. Budd, Piotr Polaczek

Graduate Student:

Barbara Kraatz-Fortini

Research and Laboratory Staff: Stephanie Cox, Santiago Laparra

Financial Support:

CDMRP Breast Cancer

Ellison Foundation

NIH

MECHANISMS AND REGULATION OF DNA REPLICATION AND REPAIR

Summary:

A hallmark of cancer cells, in addition to uncontrolled proliferation, is genomic instability, which appears in the form of chromosome loss or gain, gross chromosomal rearrangements, deletions, or amplifications. The mechanisms that suppress such instability are of the utmost interest in understanding the pathogenesis and treatment of cancer. Our lab studies the components of the DNA replication apparatus that promote genomic stability. We use yeast genetics and biochemistry, *Xenopus* egg extracts, and human cells.

At least seven human diseases characterized by cancer predisposition and/or premature aging are correlated with defects in genes encoding DNA helicases. The yeast genome contains 134 open reading frames with helicase motifs, only a few of which have been characterized. Martin Budd in our laboratory identified the first eukaryotic helicase essential for DNA replication, Dna2. He showed by interaction studies that it was a component of the machine that is required for accurate processing of Okazaki fragments during lagging-strand DNA replication. Enzymatic studies to elucidate the sequential action of the DNA polymerases, helicases, and nucleases required for this processing constitute an ongoing mechanistic biochemistry project in the laboratory. Okazaki fragment processing represents the heart of the replication machine, and our studies have revealed that, as in prokaryotes, the replisome is not a machine made up of dedicated parts like its namesake the ribosome. Instead, the replisome is a dynamic structure with proteins constantly exchanging

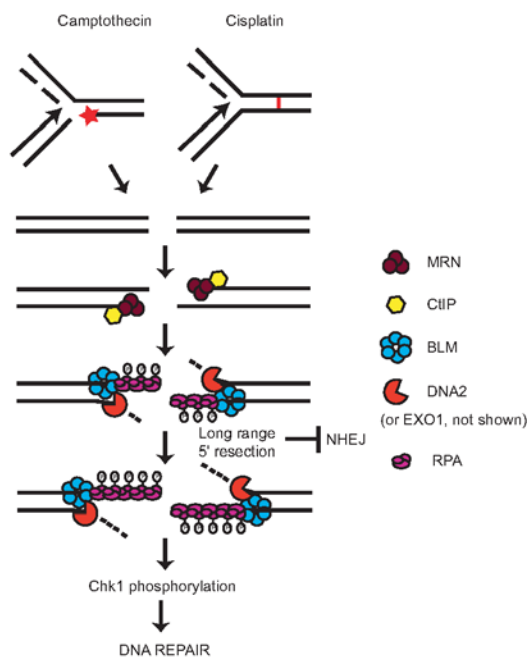


protein and DNA partners to coordinate the rapid and high fidelity synthesis of the anti-parallel leading and lagging strands of the DNA template. Our current work focuses on the regulation, by reversible acetylation and phosphorylation, of the protein/protein and protein/DNA hand-offs that we have defined over the last decade.

One model of cellular aging suggests that accumulation of DNA damage leads to replicative senescence. Most endogenous damage occurs during S phase and leads to replication fork stress. At least three human diseases of premature aging or cancer predisposition - Werner, Bloom, and Rothmund-Thompson - are caused by defects in helicases that interact with Dna2. Martin Budd and Laura Hoopes found that *dna2* mutants have a significantly reduced life span. Microarray analysis by Isabelle Lesur showed that the *dna2* mutants age by the same pathway as wildtype cells; they just age faster. Interestingly, the human Bloom and Werner genes complement the replication defect of *dna2* mutants, suggesting that Dna2 works in the same pathway with these genes. We have now shown that the Dna2 helicase works with the yeast BLM ortholog, Sgs1, in the major pathway of double-strand break repair in yeast and are studying the same process in both yeast and human cells. Together Dna2 and Sgs1 are involved in the initial resection of the 5' terminated strand of the DSB to produce a single-stranded 3' end. This is a crucial step because it is where the cell decides whether to pursue the relatively error-free homologous recombination pathway or the more error-prone non-homologous end-joining repair. The 3' end generated by Dna2/Sgs1 is involved in strand invasion of the homolog and thus, the initiation of strand exchange. Perhaps even more important the single-stranded DNA is a key intermediate in the activation of the cell cycle checkpoint that protects the cell from genome instability in the presence of a double-strand break arising from replication fork failure. In collaboration with Dunphy lab, we readily showed that Dna2 also participates in resection in *Xenopus* egg extracts. We have now reconstituted the recombination machine both from purified yeast proteins and from purified human counterparts, including Dna2 and BLM helicase. BLM helicase is defective in one of the most cancer-prone diseases yet described, Bloom syndrome. Cells from these patients show a high frequency of sister chromatid exchanges and quadriradials. The biochemical approach provides a mechanistic basis for this dynamic recombination processing machine. Especially for the human proteins, this provides insights previously unavailable due to the difficulty of performing recombination experiments in human cells.

Telomeres, i.e., the ends of linear chromosomes, are a special case of the type of ends found at DSBs. Not surprisingly, Dna2 also plays a significant role at telomeres. In fact, the bulk of Dna2 is localized to telomeres and in yeast, this localization is dynamic. During G1 and G2 phases of the cell cycle, Dna2 is at telomeres. During S phase Dna2 leaves telomeres and is present on the replicating chromatin. Dna2 is also mobilized from telomeres in response to the induction of intrachromosomal double-strand breaks with agents such as bleomycin. At the end of S phase, telomeres become single-stranded in all organisms and this occurs through 5' resection to produce single-stranded 3' overhangs. We have now shown that Dna2 is one of the major enzymes involved in resection at telomeres, as well as internal DSBs. It will be important to investigate if the same holds true in human cells with Dna2 knocked down by shRNA.





Images from left to right:

Professor Judith Campbell

DNA Replication Forks in Harmony

Supplementary Figure 1: Model for DNA end resection after replication stress. Camptothecin or cisplatin exposure blocks replication due to formation of topoisomerase-DNA adducts (red star) or interstrand cross links (red link between strands), respectively. Approaching replication forks are unable to proceed past the lesions and may subsequently collapse to generate DSBs. DSBs are first processed by MRN (brown circles)/CtIP (yellow hexagon) to generate short 3' ssDNA. BLM (blue circles), DNA2 (red pacman) or EXO1 (not shown) are necessary for long range resection to produce ssDNA that is capable of binding RPA (purple oblongs). Long range resection is also needed to effect an ATM to ATR switch. RPA bound to DNA is hyperphosphorylated thus promoting ATR phosphorylation of Chk1, induction of cell cycle checkpoint and efficient DNA damage repair. Long range resection precludes the engagement of the NHEJ pathway by preventing the hyperphosphorylation of DNA-PKcs.



PUBLICATIONS

2012

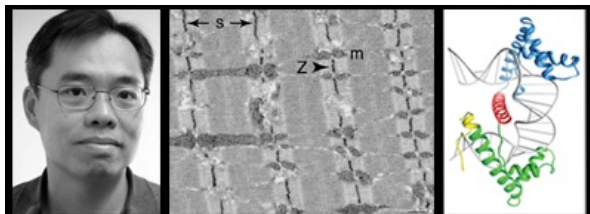
Pokharel, S and Campbell, JL (2012) **Crosstalk between the nuclease and helicase activities of Dna2: Role of an essential iron-sulfur cluster domain.** *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 40, 370-376. PMID: [22684504](#)

2011

Budd ME, Antoshechkin IA, Reis C, Wold BJ, Campbell JL. (2011) **Inviability of a DNA2 deletion mutant is due to the DNA damage checkpoint.** *Cell Cycle* 10, 1690-8. PMCID: PMC3127164, [doi](#), [PDF](#) PMID: [21508669](#)

Fortini BK, Pokharel S, Polaczek P, Balakrishnan L, Bambara RA, Campbell JL. (2011) **Characterization of the endonuclease and ATP-dependent flap endo/exonuclease of Dna2.** *J. Biol. Chem.* **286**, 23763-70. PMC in progress, [doi](#), [PDF](#) PMID: [21572043](#)





Professor of Biology:

David C. Chan

Senior Scientists:

Hsiuchen Chen, Anne Chomyn

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Nickie Chan, Prashant Mishra, Huu Ngo, Chun-Shik Shin

Graduate Students:

Raymond Liu, Oliver Losón, Anh Pham, Rebecca Rojansky, Yun Elisabeth Wang

Rotating Students:

Qi Wen Li, Jonathon Liu

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Shuxia Meng, Naama Dror

Financial Support:

Howard Hughes Medical Institute
Jane Coffin Childs Memorial Fund for Medical Research
National Institutes of Health
Thomas Hartman Foundation

PHYSIOLOGICAL FUNCTIONS AND MECHANISMS OF MITOCHONDRIAL DYNAMICS

Summary:

The primary focus of our lab is to understand the role of mitochondrial dynamics in normal cellular function and human disease. Mitochondria are remarkably dynamic organelles that undergo continual cycles of fusion and fission. The equilibrium of these two opposing processes determines not only the overall morphology of mitochondria in cells, but also has important consequences for mitochondrial function.

Our research falls into several broad areas:

- (1) What are the cellular and physiological functions of mitochondrial fusion and fission?
- (2) What is the molecular mechanism of mitochondrial membrane fusion and fission?
- (3) What role do mitochondrial dynamics play in human diseases?
- (4) How are mitochondrial genomes packaged and maintained?
- (5) What regulatory mechanisms maintain the quality of mitochondria?



To address these issues, we use a wide range of approaches, including genetics, biochemistry, cell biology, and structural biology.

Images from left to right:

Professor David Chan

Electron microscopy of mitochondria in skeletal muscle

X-ray structure of the TFAM bound to promoter DNA

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Pham, A.H., McCaffery, J.M., and Chan, D.C. (2012a). **Mouse lines with photo-activatable mitochondria (PhAM) to study mitochondrial dynamics.** *Genesis*, in press. PMID: [22821887](#)

Pham, A.H., Meng, S., Chu, Q.N., and Chan, D.C. (2012b). **Loss of Mfn2 results in progressive, retrograde degeneration of dopaminergic neurons in the nigrostriatal circuit.** *Hum Mol Genet*, in press. PMID: [22859504](#)

Chan DC, Schon EA. 2012. **Eliminating mitochondrial DNA from sperm.** *Dev Cell* 22: 469-470. PMID: [22421036](#)

Li J et al. 2012. **Lysocardiolipin acyltransferase 1 (ALCAT1) controls mitochondrial DNA fidelity and biogenesis through modulation of MFN2 expression.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 109: 6975-6980. PMID: [22509026](#)

Zhang Y et al. 2012. **Crystal structure of mitochondrial fission complex reveals scaffolding function for mitochondrial division 1 (Mdv1) coiled coil.** *J Biol Chem* 287: 9855-9861. PMID: [22303011](#)

2011

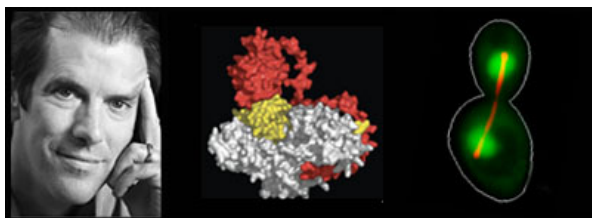
Aravin, A.A., and Chan, D.C. (2011). **piRNAs meet mitochondria.** *Dev Cell* 20, 287-288. PMID: [21397839](#)

Chan, N.C., and Chan, D.C. (2011). **Parkin uses the UPS to ship off dysfunctional mitochondria.** *Autophagy* 7, 771-772. PMID: [21460629](#)

Chan, N.C., Salazar, A.M., Pham, A.H., Sweredoski, M.J., Kolawa, N.J., Graham, R.L., Hess, S. and Chan, D.C. (2011). **Broad activation of the ubiquitin-proteasome system by Parkin is critical for mitophagy.** *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 20:1726-37. PMID: [21296869](#).

Ngo, H.B., Kaiser, J.T. and Chan, D.C. (2011) **The mitochondrial transcription and packaging factor Tfam imposes a U-turn on mitochondrial DNA.** *Nature Struct. Mol. Biol.* 18, 1290-129 PMCIC: 3210390 PMID: [22037171](#)





Professor of Biology:

Raymond J. Deshaies

Associate Biologist and Research Specialist:

Rati Verma

Visiting Associate:

Dale Haines

Postdoctoral Fellows:

Tsui-fen Chou, Willem den Besten, Jinhwan (Eugene) Lee, Xing Liu, Andrew Mackinnon, Thang Van Nguyen, Senthil Radhakrishnan, Min-Kyung Sung

Graduate Students:

Kuang-Jung Chang, Natalie Kolawa, Ruzbeh Mosadeghi, Nathan Pierce

Visiting Student Researcher:

Kurt Michael Reichermeier

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Robert Oania, Heenam Park, Daphne Shimoda

Financial Support:

Caltech

Howard Hughes Medical Institute

National Institutes of Health

Individual support and fellowships:

Ruth Kirschstein Postdoctoral Fellowship (NIH), Willem den Besten

Ruth Kirschstein Postdoctoral Fellowship (NIH), Jinhwan (Eugene) Lee

Leukemia & Lymphoma Society fellowship (to August, 2011)

Pathway to Independence Award (NIH) (from August, 2011), Senthil Radhakrishnan

International Academy of Life Sciences Biomedical Exchange Program (to May, 2012) and

PROMOS program, Justus Liebig Universität Giessen (from June, 2012), Kurt Michael Reichermeier

MECHANISM AND REGULATION OF UBIQUITIN-DEPENDENT PROTEOLYSIS

Summary:

Ubiquitin serves as a molecular tag that marks proteins for degradation. Ubiquitin is attached to proteins by a cascade of enzymes comprising ubiquitin-conjugating enzymes (E2s) and ubiquitin ligases (E3s). We investigate protein degradation via the ubiquitin-proteasome system (UPS) at multiple levels, including the regulatory circuitry that acts upstream of ubiquitin conjugation pathways that control cell division, the ubiquitin ligases that mediate attachment of ubiquitin to proteins, and the mechanism by which ubiquitin-modified proteins are brought to the proteasome and degraded. We seek to discover new components of the UPS and uncover basic knowledge about how components of the UPS work, how their activities are regulated, what their substrates are, and how they contribute to cellular regulation. We also seek to develop drugs that target UPS enzymes for use as research tools. Given that defects in the UPS lead to cancer, neurodegenerative diseases, and autoimmune disease, we anticipate that a better understanding of the UPS will provide insight into diseases that afflict millions of people. We hope that this insight leads to novel therapies.



SCF and the Cullin-RING Ubiquitin Ligase Family: Our work to understand the biochemical mechanism by which yeast cells enter into the S phase of the cell division program where they duplicate their chromosomes led us to discover the SCF^{Cdc4} ubiquitin ligase, one of whose functions is to attach ubiquitin to a protein known as Sic1. Sic1 restrains chromosome duplication by binding to and inhibiting the S-phase-promoting cyclin-dependent kinase. Immediately prior to S phase, SCF^{Cdc4} binds Sic1 and attaches ubiquitin to it. An enzyme complex known as the 26S proteasome then degrades ubiquitin-modified Sic1. In this manner, active cyclin-dependent kinase is released from Sic1, so that it can promote chromosome duplication.

Although SCF^{Cdc4} was discovered as a regulator of chromosome duplication in yeast, we now appreciate that it is the archetype of a large family of ubiquitin ligase enzymes that share a similar modular architecture. This family is defined by a module composed of a cullin subunit and a RING subunit, and hence these enzymes are referred to as cullin-RING ligases (CRLs). The cullin-RING module recruits both an E2 enzyme via the RING subunit and a substrate-binding module. This brings substrate and E2 enzyme into proximity to enable substrate ubiquitination.

There are nine cullin-related proteins in humans. The Cul1 subunit that underlies SCF ubiquitin ligases binds the linker protein Skp1. Skp1, in turn, binds the F-box domain of a substrate receptor protein. There are 69 F-box proteins in human cells, and thus potentially as many as 69 distinct SCF ubiquitin ligase complexes, each with a different substrate specificity. Each cullin uses a different linker protein to recruit a different family of substrate receptors. All told, there may be up to 240 CRLs in human cells. These enzymes control processes as diverse as circadian rhythms, the innate immune response, and glucose sensing. Given their key role in numerous regulatory pathways, we seek to understand how CRLs work, how they are regulated, what their substrates are, and how they are deployed in regulatory circuits to control processes such as gene transcription and cell division.

How CRLs Work: Despite their pivotal role in numerous regulatory pathways, we are only beginning to understand how CRLs work. Degradation of CRL substrates such as Sic1 is sustained by assembling upon the substrate a chain of ubiquitins linked together via their lysine-48 residues. We seek to understand how SCF and other CRLs work by using chemical biology approaches to develop novel substrates and tools, by devising new assays based on stop-flow and quench-flow techniques to measure real-time dynamics of enzyme-substrate complex formation and ubiquitin ligation with millisecond time resolution, and by developing structural and mathematical models to help us understand how the assembly of a ubiquitin chain proceeds.

Regulation of CRLs by the Ubiquitin-like Protein Nedd8: Because of the broad role that human SCF and other CRL enzymes play, we sought to identify proteins that control SCF activity. This led us to discover that COP9 signalosome (CSN) is a key regulator of all CRLs. CSN detaches an ubiquitin-like protein, Nedd8, from the cullin subunit of CRLs. This reaction is catalyzed by the



Csn5 subunit, which together with the related Rpn11 subunit of the proteasome defined a new family of JAMM (Jab1/MPN-domain metalloenzyme) metalloproteases. CSN was previously implicated in multiple developmental processes, including photomorphogenesis in plants, neuronal differentiation, and axon guidance. Our observations suggest that the diverse activities of CSN may arise from its ability to control CRLs and other Nedd8-modified proteins.

Unexpectedly, both attachment of Nedd8 to cullins and its subsequent removal by CSN stimulate CRL activity, suggesting that active CRLs are sustained by a continuous cycle of Nedd8 attachment and removal. How this cycle operates, how it controls CRL activity, and how it is regulated remain unsolved mysteries. Interestingly, assembly of Cul1 into an intact SCF complex and the presence of substrate can both reduce the rate of deneddylation, suggesting that SCF complexes that are engaged in ubiquitination are refractory to deneddylation by CSN. We are continuing to address the mechanism and regulation of CSN by a combination of enzymological approaches, chemical biology, and quantitative proteomics.

The cycle of Nedd8 attachment to and removal from CRLs is interdigitated with a second regulatory cycle, in which a CRL from which Nedd8 has been removed binds to Cand1, leading to displacement of the substrate-binding module from the cullin scaffold. The Cand1-cullin complex is subsequently displaced by another substrate-binding module. In this manner, CRLs are thought to undergo continuous cycles of disassembly and reassembly. This would allow the cullin scaffold to remain in rapid equilibrium with the available pool of substrate-binding modules. We seek to understand this cycle of CRL assembly and disassembly and the role of Cand1 in this process through a combination of biochemical reconstitution, enzymology, and quantitative mass spectrometry-based proteomics.

How CRL Substrates Are Delivered to the Proteasome and Degraded: For many CRL substrates, ubiquitination is followed by delivery to the proteasome and subsequent degradation. Although the proteasome can degrade ubiquitinated substrates without the participation of other factors, degradation of some proteasome substrates requires the AAA ATPase p97. P97 is an ubiquitin-selective chaperone that promotes degradation of ubiquitinated substrates by mechanisms that remain poorly understood. Adding to the mystery is the fact that there are more than a dozen different p97 complexes in human cells. We believe that these complexes act at the proteasome to help unfold substrates as a prelude to their degradation. However, we don't really know how p97 is doing this, nor do we understand why so many different Ubx-d-p97 complexes exist, and how their activities relate to ubiquitin receptor proteins that guide substrates to the proteasome. What is known is that p97 is important for the proper function of the ubiquitin system, and that mutations that cripple p97 activity underlie the syndrome known as Inclusion Body Myopathy, Paget's disease of the bone, and Fronto-temporal Dementia (IBMPFD) and some inherited cases of Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS; Lou Gehrig's disease).



Several years ago, we discovered through proteomic studies that p97 assembles with a broad range of CRLs through the agency of the adaptor protein Ubx7, suggesting that p97 plays an intimate role in the numerous regulatory processes governed by this family of ubiquitin ligases. Recently, we have found that Ubx7 contains a domain that binds to the Nedd8 modification that is present on active CRLs. We now seek to understand how recruitment of Ubx7 influences the ubiquitination and degradation of CRL substrates. We also seek to identify novel functions and substrates of p97 by using a combination of biochemical, molecular genetic, and proteomic approaches in yeast. Finally, we seek to identify selective and potent small-molecule inhibitors of p97 ATPase activity that can be used as tools to study the connection between p97 and CRLs. We will continue to use chemical biology, proteomic, genetic, and biochemical reconstitution approaches to investigate the role of yeast and human p97 in degradation of CRL substrates.

Proteomics: The human ubiquitin system comprises hundreds of different enzymes, including ~570 ubiquitin ligases, ~40 E2s, ~95 deubiquitinating enzymes, and about a dozen each of ubiquitin chain receptors and Cdc48/p97 complexes. Collectively, these factors target thousands of human proteins for degradation. One of the most intractable problems in the ubiquitin field is the identification of the proteins that are targeted for degradation by any one component of the UPS. To identify the proteins whose ubiquitination is altered in cells that are lacking individual components of the UPS, we use powerful mass spectrometry-based approaches. We are also using quantitative mass spectrometry methods to catalog the network of CRLs and how it changes in response to chemical and genetic perturbations.

Regulation of Proteasome Production: Eukaryotic cells treated with proteasome inhibitors respond by up-regulating the synthesis of proteasome subunits. This conserved response (which we refer to as 'bounce-back') is of clinical significance because it may blunt the impact of proteasome inhibitor therapy. We seek to understand how the bounce-back response works in human cells and whether it can be modulated. We have discovered that the transcription factor Nrf1 mediates bounce-back. Nrf1 accumulates and is released from its normal location in the ER membrane upon inhibition of the proteasome. The processed form of Nrf1 that accumulates localizes to the nucleus, where it activates expression of proteasome genes. We are now investigating the mechanisms that underlie the processing of Nrf1. We are also seeking ways to block the activity of Nrf1. An Nrf1 inhibitor, used in combination, could potentially enhance the efficacy of proteasome inhibitors in cancer chemotherapy.

Role of the UPS in ES Cell Differentiation: Many key transcription factors (TFs) that control cell fate are unstable. Thus, UPS factors that control the stability of TFs are likely to play a broad role in regulating differentiation. To identify UPS factors with this property, we did an siRNA screen for genes that, when silenced, resulted in enhanced formation of cardiomyocytes from ES cells. This screen uncovered multiple genes, including two substrate-specificity subunits of CRL enzymes. Surprisingly, in-depth study of one of these proteins revealed that it does not assemble to form a CRL, but instead forms a novel complex with protein phosphatase 2A (PP-2A).



Proteomic studies implicate this protein as being a negative regulator of PP-2A. We now seek to understand how this protein regulates PP-2A and how this regulation governs the differentiation of cardiomyocytes during normal development.

Regulation of the Exit from Mitosis: As with the entry into S phase, the exit from mitosis/cell division is triggered by ubiquitin-dependent degradation. The mitosis phase of the cell cycle program requires an enzyme known as mitotic cyclin-dependent kinase. As long as mitotic cyclin-dependent kinase is on, the cell is in mitosis. At the end of mitosis, the mitotic cyclin is degraded, which shuts off the associated kinase activity, allowing the cell to exit mitosis. The protein phosphatase Cdc14 is required to switch on mitotic cyclin destruction. For most of the cell cycle program, Cdc14 is sequestered in an inactive state within the cell nucleolus by the nucleolar protein Net1. At the end of mitosis, Cdc14 is released from Net1 and spreads throughout the nucleus and cytoplasm. The freed Cdc14 switches on anaphase-promoting complex/cyclosome (APC) ubiquitin ligase by dephosphorylating its regulator Hct1/Cdh1. Active APC attaches ubiquitin to mitotic cyclin, triggering its degradation. We are investigating the signals that govern Cdc14's release from the nucleolus and dispersal throughout the cell. Most recently, we showed that a nuclear localization sequence in Cdc14 is directly phosphorylated in late mitosis, which promotes its redistribution to the cytoplasm, where it can dephosphorylate and activate Hct1/Cdh1.

Images, left to right:

Professor Raymond Deshaies (Paul Fetters Photography)

Cdc34 Dock

Dane Cell



PUBLICATIONS

2012

den Besten, W., Verma, R., Kleiger, G., Oania, R.S., and Deshaies, R.J. (2012). **NEDD8 links cullin-RING ubiquitin ligase function to the p97 pathway.** *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.* **19**:511-516. PMID: [22466964](#).

Emberley, E.D., Mosadeghi, R., and Deshaies, R.J. (2012). **Deconjugation of Nedd8 from Cull1 is directly regulated by Skp1-Fbox and substrate, and CSN inhibits deneddylated SCF by a non-catalytic mechanism.** *J. Biol. Chem.* E-published ahead of print, Jul 5. PMID: [22767593](#).

Haines, D.S., Lee, J.E., Beauparlant, S.L., Kyle, D.B., den Besten, W., Sweredoski, M.J., Graham, R.L., Hess, S., and Deshaies, R.J. (2012). **Protein interaction profiling of the p97 adaptor UBXD1 points to a role for the complex in modulating ERGIC-53 trafficking.** *Mol. Cell. Proteomics* **11**:M111.016444. PMID: [22337587](#).

Oh, Y., Chang, K.J., Orlean, P., Wloka, C., Deshaies, R., and Bi, E. (2012). **Mitotic exit kinase Dbf2 directly phosphorylates chitin synthase Chs2 to regulate cytokinesis in budding yeast.** *Mol. Biol. Cell.* **23**:2445-2456. PMID: [22573892](#).

Sohn, C.H., Agnew, H.D., Lee, J.E., Sweredoski, M.J., Graham, R.L., Smith, G.T., Hess, S., Czerwieniec, G., Loo, J.A., Heath, J.R., Deshaies, R.J., and Beauchamp, J.L. (2012). **Designer reagents for mass spectrometry-based proteomics: clickable cross-linkers for elucidation of protein structures and interactions.** *Anal. Chem.* **84**:2662-2669. PMID: [22339618](#).

Sohn, C.H., Lee, J.E., Sweredoski, M.J., Graham, R.L., Smith, G.T., Hess, S., Czerwieniec, G., Loo, J.A., Deshaies, R.J., Beauchamp, J.L. (2012). **Click chemistry facilitates formation of reporter ions and simplified synthesis of amine-reactive multiplexed isobaric tags for protein quantification.** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **134**:2672-2680. PMID: [22225568](#).

2011

Chou, T.F. and Deshaies, R.J. (2011) **Quantitative cell-based protein degradation assays to identify and classify drugs that target the ubiquitin-proteasome system.** *J. Biol. Chem.* **286**:16546-16554. PMID: [21343295](#).

Chou, T.F., Brown, S.J., Minond, D., Nordin, B.E., Li, K., Jones, A.C., Chase, P., Porubsky, P.R., Stoltz, B.M., Schoenen, F.J., Patricelli, M.P., Hodder, P., Rosen, H. and Deshaies, R.J. (2011) **Reversible inhibitor of p97, DBeQ, impairs both ubiquitin-dependent and autophagic protein clearance pathways.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**:4834-4839. PMID: [21383145](#).

Gomez, T.A., Kolawa, N., Gee, M., Sweredoski, M.J. and Deshaies, R.J. (2011) **Identification of a functional docking site in the Rpn1 LRR domain for the UBA-UBL domain protein Ddi1.** *BMC Biol.* **9**:33. PMID: [21627799](#).

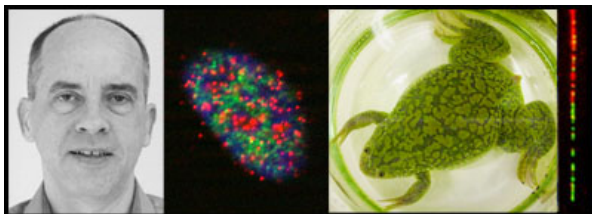
Lee, J.E., Sweredoski, M.J., Graham, R.L., Kolawa, N.J., Smith, G.T., Hess, S. and Deshaies, R.J. (2011) **The steady-state repertoire of human SCF Ubiquitin ligase complexes does not require ongoing Nedd8 conjugation.** *Mol. Cell. Proteo.* **10**(5):6460, SI, doi:10.1074/mcp.M110.006460. PMID: [21169563](#).

Rabut, G., Le Dez, G., Verma, R., Makhnevych, T., Knebel, A., Kurz, T., Boone, C., Deshaies, R.J. and Peter, M. (2011) **The TFIIF Subunit Tfb3 regulates cullin neddylation.** *Mol. Cell.* **43**:488-495. PMID: [21816351](#).

Saha, A., Lewis, S., Kleiger, G., Kuhlman, B. and Deshaies, R.J. (2011) **Essential role for ubiquitin-ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme interaction in ubiquitin discharge from Cdc34 to substrate.** *Mol. Cell* **42**:75-83. PMID: [21474069](#).

Verma, R., Oania, R., Fang, R., Smith, G.T. and Deshaies, R.J. (2011) **Cdc48/p97 mediates UV-dependent turnover of RNA Pol II.** *Mol. Cell* **41**:82-92. PMID: [21211725](#).





Grace C. Steele Professor of Biology:

William G. Dunphy

Senior Research Associate:

Akiko Kumagai

Staff Scientist:

Joon Lee

Research Fellows:

Cai Guo, Navjotsingh Pabla

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Lydia Dennis

Financial Support:

Ellison Medical Research Foundation
National Institutes of Health, USPHS

REGULATION OF THE CELL CYCLE AND MAINTENANCE OF GENOMIC INTEGRITY

Summary:

Our laboratory has been generally interested in how cells proceed through the cell cycle in an orderly manner. In order to undergo division, cells must replicate their DNA during S-phase and then distribute the duplicated copies of their genomes equally to daughter cells at M-phase or mitosis. In earlier years, we focused mainly on the enzymatic network that induces the entry of cells into mitosis. A master regulatory kinase called MPF triggers mitotic entry by phosphorylating a myriad of cellular proteins. These phosphorylations lead to the hallmark events of mitosis such as chromosome condensation, nuclear envelope disassembly, and assembly of the mitotic spindle. MPF, which stands for maturation- or mitosis-promoting factor, is a heterotrimer containing a cyclin, a cyclin-dependent kinase (Cdk), and a small ancillary protein Cks protein. The kinase subunit of MPF is Cdk1, the founding member of this family--it was historically known as Cdc2. MPF also typically contains one of the B-type cyclins.

In order for MPF to induce mitosis, it is essential that prior events in the cell cycle have occurred normally. Notably, the cell must have copied all of its genomic DNA accurately during S-phase. In addition, the DNA must also be free of damage in order for the cell to begin division. If a cell has not replicated its DNA accurately or has suffered damage in the genome, various checkpoint mechanisms impose a blockade to mitotic entry. This delay allows time for the cell to repair DNA lesions. These checkpoint responses have additional physiological consequences. For example,



these pathways can influence the transcriptional program of the cell, help to stabilize aberrantly stalled replication forks, and participate in the decision to engage in apoptosis in the event of very severe damage.

Checkpoint pathways consist of sensor proteins that detect problems with the DNA and effector proteins that, for example, regulate the function of cell cycle control proteins. Various mediator proteins manage interactions between sensor and effector proteins in order to control the specificity and efficiency of checkpoint pathways. In cells with incompletely replicated DNA, a master regulatory kinase known as ATR functions near the apex of the checkpoint pathway. The action of ATR ultimately leads to the activation of a downstream effector kinase known as Chk1. A distinct kinase called ATM becomes activated in cells with various forms of damaged DNA, such as DNA with double-stranded breaks (DSBs). Both ATR and ATM are members of the phosphoinositide kinase-related family of protein kinases (PIKKs).

Much of our work now involves a study of the molecular pathways that lead to the activation of ATR. We are also interested in the targets of this kinase and the roles of these targets in checkpoint responses. In recent years, we have found that the activation of ATR occurs through interaction with a specific activator protein called TopBP1. We have also identified a novel mediator protein called Claspin that enables activated ATR to recognize and phosphorylate Chk1. We are now pursuing a thorough characterization of this pathway in order to elucidate new players and regulatory principles. These efforts have led to the identification of a novel replication protein called Treslin that associates physically with TopBP1. Overall, these studies should eventually help us understand how cells maintain the integrity of their genomes. This issue is very relevant to human health because an overarching problem with cancer cells is that such cells have suffered a catastrophic deterioration in the mechanisms that maintain genomic stability.

Images from left to right:

Professor William Dunphy

Localizations of regulators of DNA replication in human cells

Xenopus laevis frog

Replicating DNA fibers in human cells



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Kumar, S., Yoo, H.Y., Kumagai, A., Shevchenko, A., Shevchenko, A., and Dunphy, W.G. (2012) **Role for Rif1 in the checkpoint response to damaged DNA in *Xenopus* egg extracts.** *Cell Cycle* **11**:1183-1194.

PMID: [22391207](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22391207/)

2011

Kumagai, A., Shevchenko, A., Shevchenko, A. and Dunphy, W.G. (2011) **Direct regulation of Treslin by cyclin-dependent kinase is essential for the onset of DNA replication.** *J. Cell Biol.* **193**:995-1007.

PMID: [21646402](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21646402/).

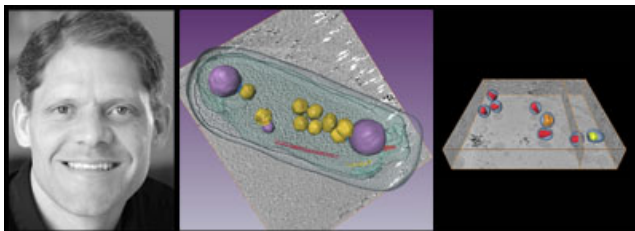
Meng, Z., Capalbo, L., Glover, D.M. and Dunphy, W.G. (2011) **Role for casein kinase 1 in the phosphorylation of Claspin on critical residues necessary for the activation of Chk1.** *Mol. Biol. Cell* **22**:2834-2847.

PMID: [21680713](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21680713/).

Ramirez-Lugo, J., Yoo, H.Y., Joon, S.J. and Dunphy, W.G. (2011) **CtIP interacts with TopBP1 and Nbs1 in the response to double-stranded DNA breaks (DSBs) in *Xenopus* egg extracts.** *Cell Cycle* **10**:469-480.

PMID: [21263215](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21263215/).





Professor of Biology:

Grant J. Jensen

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2011 [Invited member of the Defense Science Study Group for the Institute for Defense Analyses](#)

Research Staff:

Ariane Briegel, H. Jane Ding, Alasdair McDowall

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Morgan Beeby, Yi-Wei Chang, Songye Chen, Lu Gan, Lam Nguyen, Martin Pilhofer, Elitza Tocheva, Matthew Swulius, Cora Woodward

Graduate Students:

Megan Dobro

Undergraduates:

Jack Blackwood, Wesley Chen, Sarah Cheng, Pierre Jean, Ashley Jensen, Gregor Weiss

Administrative Assistant:

KarinMallard

Lab Website:

<http://www.jensenlab.caltech.edu>

Financial Support:

Howard Hughes Medical Research Institute
National Institutes of Health
Beckman Institute
Agouron Foundation
Moore Foundation

HIGH RESOLUTION CYRO-EM IMAGING OF CELLS AND VIRUSES

Summary:

If we could simply look inside a cell and see its molecular components in all their complexes and conformations, cell biology would be all but finished. While this is of course still just a dream, we are developing electron-cryomicroscopy-based technologies to do this for at least the largest structures, hoping to show both how individual proteins work together as large "machines" and how those machines are organized into "assembly lines" within living cells.



The principle technique we're developing and using is electron cryotomography (ECT). Briefly, purified proteins, viruses, or even cell cultures are spread into thin films across EM grids and plunge-frozen in liquid ethane. Quick-freezing causes the water to form vitreous ice around the proteins and other macromolecules, preserving their native structure but solidifying the sample so it can withstand the high vacuum within an electron microscope. Projection images are then recorded through the sample as the sample is tilted incrementally along one or two axes. The microscope we use is one of only a few like it in the world: a 300 kV, helium-cooled, energy-filtered, dual-axis tilting, FEG cryo-TEM with a lens-coupled 4k x 4k CCD. Three-dimensional reconstructions, or "tomograms," are then calculated from the images. In this way we can produce 3-D structures of heterogeneous proteins, viruses, and even whole bacterial cells in near-native states to "molecular" (~4-7 nm) resolution.

The first cells we've begun imaging are small bacteria. Now that over a thousand bacterial genomes have been sequenced, a variety of "omic" technologies are being used to document which genes are transcribed and when, which macromolecules are synthesized and how many of each type are present in the cell, and how they interact in pathways to mediate metabolism and regulate gene expression. Despite this encouraging progress, our persistent ignorance about many of the fundamental physical and mechanical processes that occur in a bacterial life cycle is sobering. We still don't know, for instance, how bacteria generate and maintain their characteristic shapes, establish polarity, organize their genomes, segregate their chromosomes, divide, and in some cases move. Thus in some sense the "omics" technologies are giving us lists of parts and reactions, but bacterial cells are not merely bags of enzymes. Structural and mechanical details are also needed. This is where ECT is poised to make an important contribution.

In recent years, we have used ECT to show by direct visualization that bacteria do indeed have an elaborate cytoskeleton. We have documented structural details of different cell motility mechanisms, chemoreception apparatus, flagellar motors, and metabolic microcompartments. We continue to work on all these subjects and hope also to begin shedding light on the structure and management of the nucleoid and cell wall. In addition, we are also imaging the smallest known eukaryote, *Ostreococcus tauri*.

We have also worked to apply the power of ECT to the structure and maturation of the human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1). HIV-1 is an interesting structural story: following its discovery in the mid-1980's, thousands (!) of different structures of its 15 different proteins and pieces of its RNA genome have been solved. Nevertheless we still don't know just how these proteins fit together to form intact, infectious virions, or how their organization changes during assembly, maturation, and infection. The main technical obstacle is that while all HIV-1 virions have the same basic features, each virion is unique in its details. Techniques like X-ray crystallography or NMR spectroscopy, which require a large number of identical objects, have not therefore, been able to reveal "supramolecular" details. So far, we have imaged HIV-1 in its immature and mature states, and are now analyzing these at higher resolution and endeavoring to



image HIV-1 structures in living host cells, as well as host factors involved in the HIV-1 life cycle.

Technologically, we are working on optimizing sample preservation, recording better images through improved instrumentation, obtaining more images through automation, and extracting as much biological insight as possible from the images through more sophisticated image processing. For more information, see <http://www.jensenlab.caltech.edu>.

Images, left to right:

Professor Grant Jensen

3-D view of a Halothiobacillus neapolitanus cell

3-D view of a field of HIV-1 virions

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Basler, M.*, Pilhofer, M.*, Henderson, G., Jensen G. J.+, and Mekalanos, J.+ **Type VI secretion requires a dynamic contractile phage tail-like structure.** *Nature* doi:10.1038/nature10846. PMID: [22367545](#)

Briegel, A.*, Li, X.*, Bilwes, A., Hughes, K., Jensen, G. J.+, and Crane, B.+ (2012). **Bacterial chemoreceptor arrays are hexagonally-packed trimers of receptor dimers networked by rings of kinase and coupling proteins.** *PNAS* 109(10): 3766-3771. doi:10.1073/pnas.1115719109. PMID: [22355139](#).

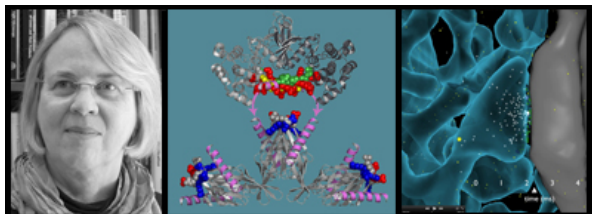
2011

Pilhofer, M., Ladinsky, M., McDowall, A., Petroni, G., and Jensen, G. J. **Microtubules in bacteria: ancient tubulins build a five-protofilament homolog of the eukaryotic cytoskeleton.** *PloS Biol* 9(12): e1001213. Doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001213. PMID: [22162949](#).

Beeby, M., Cho, M., Stubbe, J., and Jensen, G. J. **Growth and localization of polyhydroxybutyrate granules in *Ralstonia eutropha*.** *J. Of Bacteriol.* 194(5): 1092-1099. PMID: [22178974](#).

Gan, L. and Jensen, G. J. (2011). **Electron tomography of cells,** *Quart. Rev. Biophys.* 45(1): 27-56. PMID: [22082691](#)





Allen and Lenabelle Davis Professor of Biology:

Mary B. Kennedy

Postdoctoral Fellow:

Melanie Stefan

Graduate Student:

Ward Walkup, John Thompson¹

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Rebecca Hu², Ariella Iancu³, Shirley Pepke⁴, Leslie Schenker

Contributors

(Major Collaborators and Recent Graduates):

Holly Carlisle, Edoardo Marcora, Tinh Luong, Andrew Medina-Marino,
 Professor Paul Patterson, Caltech;
 Andrew Steele, Caltech;
 Professor Terrence Sejnowski, Salk Institute and UCSD;
 Thomas Bartol, Salk Institute;
 Margarita Behrens, Salk Institute

¹M.D.-Ph.D. student UCLA/Caltech

²Caltech undergraduate (SURF student)

³Emory University (SURF student)

⁴Caltech Center for Advanced Computing Research (CACR) and Moore Center for Study of Integrative Cell Regulation

Financial Support:

Allen and Lenabelle Davis Foundation
 Della Martin Foundation
 Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation
 Hereditary Disease Foundation
 Hick's Fund for Alzheimer's Research
 Howard Hughes Medical Research Foundation
 Huntington's Disease Foundation of America
 Joyce Foundation,
 National Institutes of Health (NINDS, NIMH, NIDA)

MOLECULAR MECHANISM OF SYNAPTIC REGULATION

Summary:

Memories are stored in the brain as connected neurons "encoding" simultaneous events and impressions. Activation of one of the connected neurons can lead to activation of all of them.



Formation of new memories requires the formation of new connections among neurons. One way the brain accomplishes this is to strengthen synapses among neurons that fire together during an event.

In addition to depolarizing postsynaptic neurons, many neurotransmitters also initiate biochemical changes in the signaling machinery of the synapse itself. The biochemical changes can either increase or decrease the size of the signal produced by the synapse when it fires again. This is called "synaptic plasticity." Our brains have evolved complex mechanisms for controlling the circumstances under which such changes will occur. For example, one of the receptors for the excitatory amino acid glutamate (the NMDA-type glutamate receptor), triggers an increase in the strength of an active synapse only when simultaneous activation of several synapses causes the postsynaptic neuron to fire an action potential. This "plasticity rule" is used to form memories.

Our lab is studying biochemical signal transduction machinery in central nervous system synapses. In past years, we employed a combination of microchemical and recombinant DNA methods to elucidate the molecular structure of a scaffolded network of signaling enzymes located near the postsynaptic membrane of excitatory synapses in the CNS, and called the postsynaptic density (PSD). This network controls the cellular changes that occur to strengthen or weaken synapses. For example, it regulates insertion and removal of glutamate receptors and elaboration of the postsynaptic actin cytoskeleton that underlies the shape of postsynaptic spines.

Recently, we have begun to study the postsynaptic signaling network as a system in order to learn how it regulates the delicate mechanisms of synaptic plasticity. Our work involves an interplay between spatially accurate computer simulations of biochemical reactions in the postsynapse, and experiments to test the accuracy of simulations and to help us build new models. Building of computer simulations involves a long-standing collaboration with Terry Sejnowski and Tom Bartol of the Salk Institute. Experiments involve a wide array of techniques including *in vitro* enzymatic assays with purified proteins, cellular pharmacology and electrophysiology with intact neurons, construction of mutant mice by homologous recombination, and mass spectrometric assays of protein phosphorylation *in vitro* and *in vivo*. In a major new initiative, we are building a plunge-freeze apparatus to harvest stimulated brain slices at defined times after a stimulus. We will construct a time course of changes in activation state of the enzymes in synaptic regulatory circuits following various stimuli. To do this, we will use MRM (multiple reaction monitoring) mass spectrometric assays. The data will allow us to build and test kinetic models of large signal transduction pathways.

*Images from left to right:
Professor Mary Kennedy
Structure of a portion of CaMKII
Calcium flowing through spine*



PUBLICATIONS

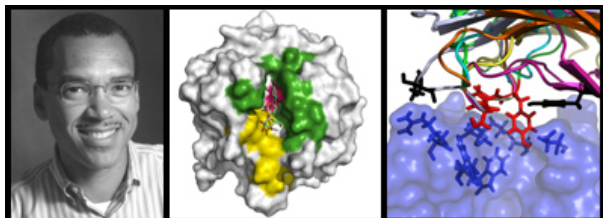
2012

Muhia M, Willadt, S, Yee, BK, Feldon, J, Paterna, JC, Schwendener S, Vogt, K, Kennedy, MB, Knuesel, I (2012) **Molecular and behavioral changes associated with adult hippocampus-specific SynGAP1 knockout.** *Learn. Mem.* 19: 268-281 PMID: [22700469](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22700469/)

2011

Carlisle, H.J., Luong, T.N., Medina-Marino, A., Schenker, L.T., Khorosheva, E.M., Indersmitten, T., Gunapala, K.M., Steele, A.D., O'Dell T.J., Patterson, P.H. and Kennedy, M.B. (2011) **Deletion of densin-180 results in abnormal behaviors associated with mental illness and reduces mGluR5 and DISC1 in the postsynaptic density fraction.** *J. Neurosci.* 31:16194-16207. PMID: [22072671](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22072671/)





**Bren Professor of Biology and Chemistry;
Chair, Division of Biology**
Stephen L. Mayo

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2012 [William K. Bowes Jr. Foundation Division Chair](#)

Graduate Students:

Alexandria H. Berry, Jackson Cahn, Mohsen Chitsaz, Emmanuel L.C. de los Santos, Samy Hamdouche, Gene Kym, Toni M. Lee, Seth Lieblich, Matthew M. Moore, Kurt Mou, Bernardo Sosa Padilla Araujo, Timothy Wannier, Betty Wong

Research and Laboratory Staff:

Marie L. Ary, Rhonda K. DiGiusto, Jan Kostecki, Alex Nisthan, Lilian Porter

Financial Support:

Department of Defense: National Security Science and Engineering Faculty Fellowship Program
Donald Bren Foundation
Monsanto
National Institutes of Health
National Science Foundation
Protabit Inc.

PROTEIN FOLDING AND PROTEIN DESIGN

Summary:

The focus of the lab has been the coupling of theoretical, computational, and experimental approaches for the study of structural biology. In particular, we have placed a major emphasis on developing quantitative methods for protein design with the goal of developing a fully systematic design strategy that we call "protein design automation." Our design approach has been captured in a suite of software programs and has been applied to a variety of problems ranging from protein fold stabilization to enzyme design.

Images from left to right:

Professor Stephen Mayo

Designing thermostable proteins for biofuel production

Designing novel protein-protein interfaces



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Alvizo, O., Mittal, S., Mayo, S.L. and Schiffer, C.A. (2012) **Structural, kinetic, and thermodynamic studies of specificity designed HIV-1 protease.** *Protein Sci.* **21**:1029–1041. PMID: [22549928](#)

Chen, M.M.Y., Snow, C.D., Vizcarra, C.L., Mayo, S.L. and Arnold, F.H. (2012). **Comparison of random mutagenesis and semi-rational designed libraries for improved cytochrome P450 BM3-catalyzed hydroxylation of small alkanes.** *Protein Eng. Des. Sel.* **25**: 171–178. PMID: [22334757](#)

Privett, H.K., Kiss, G., Lee, T.M., Blomberg, R., Chica, R.A., Thomas, L.M., Hilvert, D., Houk, K.N. and Mayo, S.L. (2012) **Iterative approach to computational enzyme design.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **109**:3790-3795. PMID: [22357762](#)

2011

Hemmert, A.C., Otto, T.C., Chica, R.A., Wierdl, M., Edwards, J.S., Lewis, S.L., Edwards, C.C., Tsurkan, L., Cadieux, C.L., Kasten, S.A., Cashman, J.R., Mayo, S.L., Potter, P.M., Cerasoli, D.M. and Redinbo, M.R. (2011) **Nerve agent hydrolysis activity designed into a human drug metabolism enzyme.** *PLoS ONE* **6**:e17441. PubMed ID: [21445272](#).

Keeffe, J.R., Gnanapragasam, P.N., Gillespie, S.K., Yong, J., Bjorkman, P.J. and Mayo, S.L. (2011) **Designed oligomers of cyanovirin-N show enhanced HIV neutralization.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**:14079-14084. PubMed ID: [21799112](#).

Lee, T.M., Farrow, M., Arnold, F.H. and Mayo, S.L. (2011) **A structural study of *Hypocrea jecorina* Cel5A.** *Protein Sci.* **20**:1935-1940. PubMed ID: [21898652](#).

Zhang, X., Lam, V.Q., Mou, Y., Kimura, T., Chung, J., Chandrasekar, S., Winkler, J.R., Mayo, S.L. and Shan, S.O. (2011) **Direct visualization reveals dynamics of a transient intermediate during protein assembly.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**:6450-6455. PubMed ID: [21464281](#).





Professor of Biology & Geobiology:

Dianne Newman

Professorial Awards and Honors:

2012 Capital Science Lecturer, Carnegie Institution
 2012 Gavin Borden Lecturer, Cold Spring Harbor
 2011 [Cozzarelli Prize National Academy of Science](#)
 2011 [Geochemical Society OGD Award for Best Paper](#)
 2011 Senior Visiting Research Fellowship, St. Johns College Oxford

Visiting Associates:

Ned Ruby, Margaret McFall-Ngai

Postdoctoral Fellows:

David Doughty, Ryan Hunter, Cajetan Neubauer, Lisa Racki, Nicholas Shikuma,
 Gargi Kulkarni, Chia-Hung Wu, Arpita Bose (co-advised), Paula Welander (co-advised)

Graduate Students:

Lina Bird, Nate Glasser, Suzanne Kern, Sebastian Kopf, Naomi Kreamer, Jessica Ricci

Undergraduate Students:

Michael Dieterle, Yang Hu, Elise Cowley (visiting HHMI EXROP)

Research Staff:

Hannah Grotzinger (Summer Student/Tech), Lindsay Van Sambeek (visiting HHMI summer medical fellow)

Member of the Professional Staff:

Gargi Kulkarni (Staff Scientist), Shannon Park (Lab Manager), Kristy Nguyen (Administrative Assistant)

Lab website: http://dknlab.caltech.edu/Newman_Lab.html

Financial Support:

Howard Hughes Medical Foundation
 Joint Center for Translational Medicine
 NASA
 National Science Foundation for student fellowships

PHYSIOLOGY AND MECHANISMS OF METABOLITE UTILIZATION BY BACTERIA

Summary:

Electron-transfer reactions are fundamental to metabolism. Whether an organism is autotrophic or heterotrophic, free living or an obligate parasite, every cell must solve the energy-generation problem to survive. At the cellular level, most of our knowledge of electron transfer comes from mechanistic studies of oxygenic photosynthesis and aerobic respiration in prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems. While we know in exquisite detail the structure and function of various membrane-bound proteins



involved in electron-transfer processes (e.g., cytochrome *c* oxidase in mitochondria), we know far less about the electron-transfer agents of more ancient forms of metabolism. As geobiologists interested in the origin and evolution of the biochemical functions that sustain modern life, our work has focused on probing the co-evolution of metabolism with Earth's near-surface environments. Understanding how modern microorganisms with archaic metabolisms function is a step towards this end. Moreover, because many biological microenvironments are anaerobic, including those in most bacterial infections, this path of inquiry leads inexorably to insights about cellular electron-transfer mechanisms that potentially have profound biomedical implications.

Because rocks provide the primary record of ancient events and processes, our laboratory initially explored microbe-mineral interactions. In particular, we investigated how bacteria catalyze mineral formation, transformation, and dissolution, focusing on how these processes relate to cellular energy generation or membrane organization, and how they affect the geochemistry of their environment. For every pathway that we studied, we chose model organisms that we could genetically manipulate. Through a combination of classical genetic, biochemical, and molecular biological approaches, we identified the genes and gene products that controlled the processes of interest. For example, we discovered how bacteria use sediment-bound arsenate as a terminal electron acceptor in anaerobic respiration and convert it to arsenite, a more toxic and mobile form; how anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria utilize ferrous iron [Fe(II)] as an electron donor in photosynthesis, thereby precipitating rust anaerobically; and how magnetotactic bacteria position the magnetosome, an organelle-like structure in which nanoparticles of magnetite are made. As our work progressed, however, it became increasingly clear that our findings transcended microbe-mineral interactions. Accordingly, our focus has shifted towards exploring more basic physiological questions that are relevant to diverse biological systems. Still, a geobiological perspective imbues our approach, compelling us to evaluate the functions of modern biomolecules in an evolutionary context.

We are currently exploring two major thematic areas:

I. The "light side": evolution of photosynthesis (focusing on how certain anoxygenic phototrophs utilize Fe(II) as an electron donor to power their metabolism, and determining the cellular function of 2-methylbacterial hopanoids—isoprenoids found in the membranes of both anoxygenic and oxygenic phototrophs, but whose molecular fossil derivatives have been used as biomarkers for the rise of oxygenic photosynthesis in the rock record).

II. The "dark side": physiological functions of redox active "secondary" metabolites (focusing on phenazine "antibiotics" produced by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PA14, an opportunistic pathogen that colonizes the lungs of individuals with the disease cystic fibrosis).

*Images from left to right:
Professor Dianne Newman
Banded Iron Formations (BIF) in rock samples showing alternating layers of chert and iron oxides.
Biofilm of a phenazine knockout strain of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* exhibiting a wrinkled morphology.*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

S. Kopf and D.K. Newman (2012) **Photomixotrophic growth of *Rhodobacter capsulatus* SB1003 on ferrous iron.** *Geobiology*. 10(3):216-22. doi: 10.1111/j.1472-4669.2011.00313.x. Epub 2011 Dec 29. PMID: [2212713](#)

N.N. Kremer, J.C. Wilks, J.J. Marlow, M.L. Coleman, and D.K. Newman (2012) **BqsR/BqsS constitute a two-component system that senses extracellular Fe(II) in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.** *J Bacteriol*. 194(5):1195-204. Epub 2011 Dec 22. PMID: [22194456](#)

D.K. Newman, V.J. Orphan, A.L. Reysenbach (2012) **“Molecular Biology's Contributions to Geobiology”** *Fundamentals of Geobiology, First Edition* (A.H. Knoll, D.E. Canfield and K.O. Konhauser, Eds), Blackwell Publishing Ltd. Chapter 13.

L. Pereira, I.H. Saraiva, R. Coelho, D.K. Newman, R.O. Louro and C. Frazao (2012) **Crystallization and preliminary crystallographic studies on FoxE from *Rhodobacter ferrooxidans* SW2, a Fe(II) oxidoreductase involved in photoferrotrophy.** *Acta Crystallogr. Section F*.

I.H. Saraiva, D.K. Newman, R.O. Louro (2012) **Functional Characterization of the FoxE Iron Oxidoreductase from the Photoferrotroph *Rhodobacter ferrooxidans* SW2.** *J Biol Chem*. 287(30):25541-8. Epub 2012 Jun 1. PMID: [22661703](#)

P.V. Welander, D.M. Doughty, C.H. Wu, S. Mehay, R.E. Summons and D.K. Newman (2012) **Identification and characterization of *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* hopanoid biosynthesis mutants.** *Geobiology*. 10(2):163-77. doi: 10.1111/j.1472-4669.2011.00314.x. Epub 2012 Jan 4. PMID: [22221333](#)

2011

A. Bose, S. Kopf, D.K. Newman (2011) **“From geocycles to genomes and back”** In: *Microbial metal and metalloid metabolism: advances and applications* (J.F. Stoltz & R.S. Oremland, Eds), ASM Press, Ch. 2

D.K. Newman (2011) **In pursuit of billion year old Rosetta Stones.** In: *Microbial Evolution – The world that Darwin never saw* (R. Kolter & S. Maloy, Eds). ASM Press. 26(5):233-236.

D.M. Doughty, M. Coleman, R.C. Hunter, A.L. Sessions, R.E. Summons and D.K. Newman (2011) **The RND-family transporter, HpnN, is required for hopanoid localization to the outer membrane of *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* TIE-1.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, PMID: [21873238](#)

N.L. Sullivan, D.S. Tzeranis, Y. Wang, P.T.C. So and D.K. Newman (2011) **Quantifying the dynamics of bacterial secondary metabolites by spectral multiphoton microscopy.** *ACS Chemical Biology*, PMID: [21671613](#)

L.J. Bird, V. Bonnefoy and D.K. Newman (2011), **Bioenergetic challenges of microbial iron metabolisms.** *Cell Press*, 19(7):330-340. PMID: [21664821](#)

J.B. Waldbauer, D.K. Newman, and R.E. Summons (2011) **Microaerobic steroid biosynthesis and the molecular fossil record of Archean life.** *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, PMID: [21825157](#)

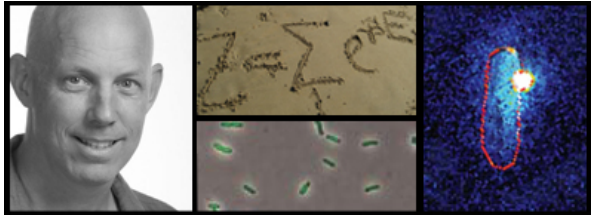
Newman, D.K. and M.L. Coleman (2011) **Where reductionism meets complexity: a call for growth in the study of non-growth.** *Environmental Microbiology Reports*, 3 (1). pp. 14-15.

K.C. Reddy, R.C. Hunter, N. Bhatla, D.K. Newman, and D.H. Kim (2011) **Caenorhabditis elegans NPR-1-mediated behaviors are suppressed in the presence of mucoid bacteria.** *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, PMID: [21768378](#)

Y. Wang, J.C. Wilks, T. Danhorn, I. Ramos, L. Croal, and D.K. Newman (2011) **Phenazine-1-carboxylic acid promotes bacterial biofilm development via ferrous iron acquisition.** *J.Bact.*, 193(14):3606-3617. PMID: [21602354](#)

Bose, A. and D.K. Newman (2011) **Regulation of the phototrophic iron oxidation (pio) genes in *Rhodopseudomonas palustris* TIE-1 is mediated by the global regulator, FixK.** *Molecular Microbiology*, 79(1):63-75. PMID: [21166894](#)





Fred and Nancy Morris Professor of Biophysics and Biology

Rob Phillips

Visiting Associates:

William Klug, Soo Il Lee

Postdoctoral Fellows:

James Boedicker, Robert Brewster, Christoph Haselwandter, Heun Jin Lee, Franz Weinert

Graduate Students:

Yi-Ju Chen, Maja Bialecka-Fornal, Daniel Jones, Stephanie Johnson, Geoff Lovely, Mattias Rydenfelt

SURF Student:

Manuel Razo Mejia

Lab website: <http://www.rpgroup.caltech.edu/>

Financial Support:

National Institute of Health (NIH)
National Science Foundation (NSF)
Howard Hughes Medical Institute (HHMI)
Rosen Scholarships in Bioengineering
Hertz Foundation

PHYSICAL BIOLOGY OF THE CELL

Summary:

Our work focuses on three primary areas which serve as case studies in the physical dissection of biological problems.

First, we have had a long standing interest in how viruses transfer their genetic material to their infected hosts. On the theoretical side, we have explored the free energy cost of DNA packing within viruses and how that stored energy can be used to power genome transfer. These efforts are complemented by single-molecule studies in which we watch individual viruses deliver their genomes in real time. These experiments reveal a rich interplay between the free energy which drives ejection and the friction that the DNA encounters as it enters the infected host.

Second, we have been fascinated by the interplay between the informational and physical characteristics of DNA which has led to efforts on single-molecule and single-cell studies of how transcription factors interact with, deform and loop DNA. These single-molecule approaches are coupled with statistical mechanical modeling which permit the determination of the nature of the DNA-protein interactions that mediate many genomic transactions. Until recently, our efforts have



primarily focused on bacterial transcription, but of late we have generalized these efforts to V(D)J recombination as a signature eukaryotic example of the interplay between information and physical processes on DNA.

Third, cells are subjected to forces of all kinds. One of the most severe mechanical perturbations that cells can suffer is osmotic shock. Our interest in these systems began with theoretical calculations of how mechanosensitive channels in bacteria work. Insights from these models have led us to undertake single-cell osmotic shock experiments in which we watch the response of cells harboring various combinations of mechanosensitive channels to osmotic shock.

Our efforts in this area culminated in the recent publication of a book entitled "Physical Biology of the Cell" published by Garland Press.

*Images from left to right:
Professor Rob Phillips
Partition function equation
Fluorescent Cells
Phage ejection*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Bassereau, P., Phillips, R. and Schwille, P. (2012) **Focus on the physics of the cell membrane.** *New Journal of Physics* 14, 055021-055024.

Bialecka-Fornal, M., Lee, H.J., DeBerg, H., Gandhi, C., and Phillips, R. (2012) **Single-cell census of mechanosensitive channels in living bacteria.** *PLoS ONE* 7 e33077 PMID: [22427953](#)

Garcia, H.G., Sanchez, A., Boedicker, J., Osborne, M., Gelles J., Kondev, J., and Phillips, R. (2012) **Operator sequence alters gene expression independently of transcription factor occupancy in bacteria.** *Cell Reports* 2, 1 PMID: [22840405](#)

Johnson, S., Linden, M., and Phillips R. (2012) **Sequence dependence of transcription factor-mediated DNA looping.** *Nucleic Acids Research* doi: 10.1093/nar/gks473 PMID: [22718983](#)

Linden, M., Sens, P., and Phillips, R. (2012) **Entropic tension in crowded membranes.** *PLoS Comput. Biol.* 8 e1002431 PMID: [22438801](#)

Van Valen, D., Wu, D., Chen, Y.J., Tucson, H., Wiggins, P., and Phillips, R. (2012) **A single-molecule Hershey-Chase experiment.** *Current Biology* 22, 1339-1343 PMID: [22727695](#)

2011

Amit, R., Garcia H.G., Phillips, R., Fraser, S.E. (2011) **Building enhancers from the ground up: a synthetic biology approach.** *Cell* 146, 105-118. PMID: [21729783](#)

Haswell, E., Phillips, R., Rees, D. (2011) **Mechanosensitive channels: what can they do and how do they do it?** *Structure* 19, 10. PMID: [22000509](#)

Garcia, H.G., Lee, H.J., Boedicker, J.Q., Phillips, R. (2011) **Comparison and calibration of different reporters for quantitative analysis of gene expression.** *Biophysical Journal* 101, 3 PMID: [21806921](#)

Garcia, H., Kondev, J., Orme, N., Theriot, J., Phillips, R. (2011) **Thermodynamics of biological processes.** *Methods in Enzymology* 492, 27-59. PMID: [21333788](#)

Garcia, H.G., Phillips, R. (2011) **Quantitative dissection of the simple repression input-output function.** *PNAS* 108, 12173-12178 PMID: [21730194](#)

Haselwandter, C. Phillips, R. (2011) **Elastic energy of polyhedral bilayer vesicles.** *Physical Review E* 83, 061901-1 – 061901-17 PMID: [21797397](#)

Rim, J.E., Ursell, T.S., Phillips, R. Klug, W.S. (2011) **Morphological phase diagram for lipid membrane domains with entropic tension.** *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 106, 13301-13306 PMID: [21405437](#)

Sanchez, A., Garcia H.G., Jones, D., Phillips, R., Kondev, J. (2011) **Effect of promoter architecture on the cell-to-cell variability in gene expression.** *PLoS Comput. Bio.* 7, e1001100.

Ursell, T., Agrawal, A., Phillips, R. (2011) **Lipid bilayer mechanics in a pipette with glass-bilayer adhesion.** *Biophysical Journal* 101, 8 PMID: [22004745](#)



**Smits Professor of Cell Biology:**

Alexander Varshavsky

Professorial Awards and Honors:2012 [Otto Warburg Medal of the German Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology](#)2012 [King Faisal International Prize](#)2012 [BBVA Foundation Frontiers of Knowledge Award in Biomedicine](#)**Research Assistant:**

Elena Udartseva

Staff Scientists:

Christopher Brower, Konstantin Piatkov

Postdoctoral Scholars:

Yuan Liu, Jang-Hyun Oh

Graduate Students:

Anna Shemorry, Tri Vu, Brandon Wadas

Undergraduate:

Connor Rosen

Financial Support:

Howard and Gwen Laurie Smits Professorship in Cell Biology

March of Dimes Foundation

National Institutes of Health

THE UBIQUITIN SYSTEM AND THE N-END RULE PATHWAY**Summary:**

Our main subject is the ubiquitin system. The field of ubiquitin and regulated protein degradation was created in the 1980s, largely through the complementary discoveries by the laboratory of A. Hershko (Technion, Israel) and by my laboratory, then at MIT.

In 1978-1985, the elegant biochemical insights by Hershko and coworkers produced the initial understanding of ubiquitin-mediated protein degradation in cell extracts, including the isolation of enzymes that mediate ubiquitin conjugation. In 1984-1990, these mechanistic (enzymological) advances with cell-free systems were complemented by our genetic and biochemical discoveries with mammalian cells and the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* that revealed the biology of the ubiquitin system, including the first demonstration that the bulk of protein degradation in living cells requires ubiquitin conjugation and the discovery of the first ubiquitin-conjugating (E2) enzymes with



specific physiological functions, in the cell cycle (Cdc34) and DNA repair (Rad6). These insights initiated the understanding of the massive, multilevel involvement of the ubiquitin system in the regulation of the cell cycle and DNA damage responses. We also discovered the critical roles of the ubiquitin system in other biological processes, including stress resistance, protein synthesis and transcriptional regulation. The first primary degradation signals (degrons) in short-lived proteins were discovered by us in 1986. These signals included degrons that give rise to the N-end rule, which relates the *in vivo* half-life of a protein to the identity of its N-terminal residue. The discovery of the N-end rule pathway identified the first specific pathway of the ubiquitin system. Other contributions by our laboratory in the 1980s included the first polyubiquitin chains, their specific topology and their necessity for proteolysis; the subunit selectivity of protein degradation (this fundamental capability of the ubiquitin system makes possible the remodeling of oligomeric proteins); the first physiological substrate of the ubiquitin system (MAT α 2 repressor); the first genes that encode deubiquitylating enzymes and ubiquitin precursors (a linear polyubiquitin chain and ubiquitin fusions to specific ribosomal proteins); and the first cloned and molecularly characterized E3 ubiquitin ligase, termed Ubr1. The 1990 discovery, cloning and analysis of the Ubr1 ubiquitin ligase, which mediates the N-end rule pathway, opened up a particularly large field, because we now know that the mammalian genome encodes at least a thousand distinct E3s. The targeting of many distinct degrons in cellular proteins by this astounding number of different E3 enzymes underlies the unprecedented functional reach of the ubiquitin system. The term "ubiquitin ligase" denotes either an E3-E2 complex or its E3 component. For accounts of the early history of the ubiquitin field, see Hershko *et al.* (2000); Varshavsky (2006, 2008).

By the end of the 1980s, our studies had revealed the major biological functions of the ubiquitin system as well as the basis for its specificity, *i.e.*, the first degradation signals in short-lived proteins. The resulting discovery of physiological regulation by intracellular protein degradation has transformed the understanding of biological circuits, as it became clear that control through regulated protein degradation rivals, and often surpasses in significance the classical regulation through transcription and translation. Just how strikingly broad and elaborate ubiquitin functions are was understood more systematically and in great detail over the next two decades, through studies by many laboratories that began entering this field in the 1990s, an expansion that continues to the present day.

Our work at Caltech continues to focus on the ubiquitin system and regulated protein degradation, with an emphasis on the N-end rule pathway. The N-end rule relates the *in vivo* half-life of a protein to the identity of its N-terminal residue. The N-end rule pathway polyubiquitylates proteins that contain specific degrons, thereby targeting these proteins for degradation by the 26S proteasome. Degrons recognized by the N-end rule pathway include a set called N-degrons. The main determinant of an N-degron is a destabilizing N-terminal residue of a protein. Recognition components of the N-end rule pathway, called N-recognins, are specific E3 ubiquitin ligases that can target N-degrons. The N-end rule pathway consists of two branches, the Ac/N-end rule and the Arg/N-end rule pathways. The Ac/N-end rule pathway recognizes proteins with N-terminally



acetylated (Nt-acetylated) residues. The Arg/N-end rule pathway targets unacetylated N-terminal residues. The primary destabilizing N-terminal residues Arg, Lys, His, Leu, Phe, Tyr, Trp, and Ile are directly recognized by E3 N-recognins, whereas N-terminal Asp, Glu, Asn, Gln, and Cys function as destabilizing residues through their preliminary modifications. These modifications include N-terminal arginylation (Nt-arginylation) by the Ate1 arginyl-transferase (R-transferase).

Regulated degradation of specific proteins by the Arg/N-end rule pathway mediates a legion of physiological functions, including the sensing of heme, nitric oxide (NO), oxygen and short peptides; the selective elimination of misfolded proteins; the regulation of DNA repair and cohesion/segregation of chromosomes; the signaling by G proteins; the regulation of peptide import, meiosis, viral and bacterial infections, fat metabolism, cell migration, actin filaments, spermatogenesis, neurogenesis, and cardiovascular development; and the functioning of adult organs, including the brain, muscle, testis and pancreas. The recent discovery of the Ac/N-end rule pathway further expanded the already broad functional scope of the eukaryotic N-end rule pathway, and has also revealed the main physiological functions of Nt-acetylases and Met-aminopeptidases (Hwang *et al.*, 2010). Prokaryotes, which lack a bona fide ubiquitin system, nevertheless contain the N-end rule pathway, ubiquitin-independent versions of it. Many years after the initial discovery of the N-end rule, this ancient system continues to be a fount of biological insights (Varshavsky, 2011). Our current studies focus on the Arg/N-end rule pathway and the Ac/N-end rule pathway.

References cited:

Hershko, A., Ciechanover, A. and Varshavsky, A. (2000) **The ubiquitin system.** *Nature Med.* **6**:1073-1081.

Hwang, C.-S., Shemorry, A. and Varshavsky, A. (2010) **N-terminal acetylation of cellular proteins creates specific degradation signals.** *Science* **327**:973-977. PMID: [20110468](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20110468/).

Varshavsky, A. (2006) **The early history of the ubiquitin field.** *Protein Sci.* **15**:647-654.

Varshavsky, A. (2008) **Discovery of cellular regulation by protein degradation.** *J. Biol. Chem.* **283**:34469-34489.

Varshavsky, A. (2011) **The N-end rule pathway and regulation by proteolysis.** *Protein Sci.* **20**:1298-1345. PMID: [21633985](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21633985/).

For more information, see <http://biology.caltech.edu/Members/Varshavsky>

Images from left to right:
Professor Alexander Varshavsky
Petri Dishes
Genetic research at Laboratory



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Piatkov, Konstantin I. and Brower, Christopher S. and Varshavsky, Alexander (2012) **The N-end rule pathway counteracts cell death by destroying proapoptotic protein fragments.** *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 109 (27). E1839-E1847. ISSN 0027-8424 PMID: [22670058](#)

Varshavsky, Alexander (2012) **The Ubiquitin System, an Immense Realm.** *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, 81 . pp. 167-176. ISSN 0066-4154 PMID: [22663079](#)

Varshavsky, Alexander (2012) **Augmented generation of protein fragments during wakefulness as the molecular cause of sleep: A hypothesis.** *Protein Science* . ISSN 0961-8368 (In Press) PMID: [22930402](#)

Varshavsky, Alexander (2012) **Three decades of studies to understand the functions of the ubiquitin family.** In: *Ubiquitin family modifiers and the proteasome: reviews and protocols. Methods in molecular biology* (832). Humana Press , New York, pp. 1-11. ISBN 9781617794742

2011

Hwang, C.-S., Sukalo, M., Batygin, O., Addor, M.-C., Brunner, H., Aytes, A.P., Mayerle J., Song, H.K., Varshavsky, A. and Zenker, M. (2011) **Ubiquitin ligases of the N-end rule pathway: assessment of mutations in *UBRI* that cause the Johanson-Blizzard syndrome.** *PLoS One* 6:e24925. PMID: [21931868](#).

Varshavsky, A. (2011) **The N-end rule pathway and regulation by proteolysis.** *Protein Sci.* 20:1298-1345. PMID: [21633985](#).

Varshavsky, A. (2011) **Discovery of the biological significance and functions of the ubiquitin system.** In: *Book of Winners of the Wolf Prize in Medicine*, ed. by J. Gurdon, World Scientific Publishing, Ltd.



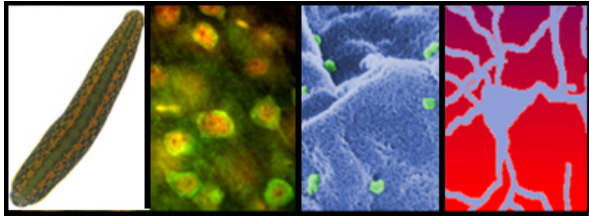
SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS | 2012
WITH INDEPENDENT LABS

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

BROAD SENIOR RESEARCH FELLOWS

FEJES TÓTH, KATALIN



**Broad Senior Research Fellows in Brain Circuitry:**

Stijn Cassenaer, Andrew Steele, Daniel Wagenaar, Guangying Wu

Research and Laboratory Staff:**Cassenaer Lab:**

Nicole Kubat, Leepeng Mok, Jacqueline Su-yuo, Kate Vaquez

Steele Lab:

Christian Gallardo, Matthew Luby, Mia Oviatt and Scott Shuster

Wagenaar Lab:

Pieter Laurens Baljon, Cynthia Harley, Andrew Krause, John Nagarah

Wu Lab:

Masha Belyi, Jeff Lin

Financial Support:

The Eli and Edythe Broad Foundation

Burroughs Wellcome Fund (*Wagenaar*)

Defense University Research Instrumentation Program (*Cassenaer*)

Della Martin Foundation (*Masmanidis*)

Ellison Medical Foundation (*Steele*)

Klarman Family Foundation (*Steele*)

Multi University Research Initiative (*Cassenaer*)

Office of Naval Research (*Cassenaer*)

BRAIN CIRCUITRY**Summary:**

Neuroscientists study each of the 100 billion neurons in the human brain. But while they understand individual neurons, they've been stumped by how neurons work together, how they encode information, and how they generate thoughts, emotions, and actions. That pioneering area of study is behind the Broad Fellows Program in Brain Circuitry, made possible through an \$8.9 million grant from the Broad Foundations and philanthropist Eli Broad in 2005.

Recipients of the Broad Fellowship in Brain Circuitry are able to devote up to five years to their projects, without having to worry about finding another postdoctoral appointment in a year or two, or limiting themselves only to research that will lead to tenure. These researchers are at a level between postdoctoral fellow and assistant professor, which means that they are very independent and don't have to worry about the tenure clock. The program is designed to give researchers the



freedom and flexibility to advance their work in whatever way is most productive, and may include the development of specific technologies or the invention of new instruments. Broad Fellows are given individual space to do their work in the Beckman Laboratories of Behavioral Biology. The program strongly encourages independent cutting-edge research and provides commensurate funding, space and facilities for Fellows.

The program is funded by a generous gift from the Eli and Edythe Broad Foundation, a Los Angeles-based venture philanthropy focused on entrepreneurship for the public good in education, science, and the arts. Further funding is provided by various federal and private institutions that support the research of individual fellows. The program is overseen and directed by Prof. Christof Koch. The director is Prof. Henry Lester as of a few months ago. Currently, five Fellows are in residence.

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Cassenaer, S. and Laurent, G. (2012) **Conditional modulation of spike-timing-dependent plasticity for olfactory learning.** *Nature* 482: 47. PMID: [22278062](#)

Kuo R.I. and Wu G.K.* (2012) **The Generation of Direction Selectivity in the Auditory System.** *Neuron* 73, 1016-1027. PMID: [22405210](#)

Luby M, Hsu CT, Shuster SA, Gallardo CM, Mistlberger R, King OD and AD Steele (2012) **Food anticipatory activity behavior of mice across a wide range of circadian and non-circadian intervals.** *PLoS ONE* 7(5): e37992 PMID: [22662260](#)

Nagarah, J.M., and Wagenaar, D.A. (2012) **Ultradeep fused silica glass etching with an HF-resistant photosensitive resist for optical imaging applications.** *J. Micromech. Microeng.* 22(3), 035011.

Wagenaar, D.A. **An optically stabilized fast-switching light emitting diode as a light source for functional neuroimaging.** *PLoS ONE* 7(1), e29822. PMID: [22238663](#)

2011

Carlisle H, Luong T, Medina-Marino A, Schenker L, Khorosheva E, Indersmitten T, Gunapala K, Steele AD, O'Dell T, Patterson PH, and MB Kennedy (2011) **Deletion**

of densin-180 reduces mGluR5 and DISC1 in the postsynaptic density and results in abnormal behaviors associated with mental illness. *The Journal of Neuroscience* 31: 16194 PMID: [22072671](#)

Drenan, R.M., Grady, S.R., Steele, A.D., McKinney, S., Patzlaff, N.E., McIntosh, J.M., Marks, M.J., Miwa, J. and Lester, H.A. **Cholinergic modulation of locomotion and striatal dopamine release is mediated by $\alpha 6 \alpha 4^*$ nicotinic acetylcholine receptors.** *J. Neuroscience.* PMID: [20660270](#)

Du, J., Blanche, T.J., Harrison, R.R., Lester, H.A. and Masmanidis, S.C. (2011) **Multiplexed, high-density electrophysiology with nanofabricated neural probes.** *PLoS ONE* 6:26204. PMID: [22022568](#)

Gallardo CM, Gunapala K, King OD and AD Steele. **Daily scheduled high fat meals moderately entrain behavioral anticipatory activity, body temperature, and hypothalamic c-Fos activation.** in press @ *PLoS ONE* PMID: [22815954](#)

Gunapala, K., Hsu, C.T., Gallardo, C.M. and AD Steele, A.D. (2011) **Single gene deletions of orexin, leptin, and neuropeptide Y do not appreciably alter food anticipatory activity induced by caloric restriction.** *PLoS One* 6(3):e18377. PMID: [214649](#).

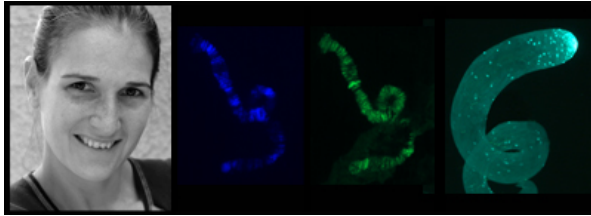
Harley, C.M., Cienfuegos, J., Wagenaar, D.A. **Developmentally regulated multisensory integration for**



prey localization in the medicinal leech. [J. Exp. Biol.](#)
214, 3801–3807. PMID: [22031745](#)

Papadopoulou M., Cassenaer S., Nowotny T. and Laurent
G. (2011) **Normalization for sparse encoding of odors by
a wide-field interneuron.** *Science* 332: 721 PMID:
[21551062](#)





Thomas Hunt Morgan Senior Research Fellow:
Katalin Fejes Tóth

Postdoctoral fellow:
Syriya Kadam
Hamada Masakazu

Research Technician:
Miranda Timmons

Undergraduate Student:
Susan Liao

Financial Support:
Ellison Medical Foundation

NON-CODING RNAs IN REGULATION OF GENE EXPRESSION

Summary:

The sequencing of eukaryotic genomes and transcriptomes revealed that a remarkably small fraction of both is occupied by protein-coding sequences (<2% in human). Instead, much of what was thought to be "junk DNA" turns out to encode for so called non-coding RNAs (ncRNA) that, similarly to proteins, regulate important biological processes. We use cell culture and fruit fly as models and a combination of biochemistry, molecular biology and high-throughput sequencing techniques to address how different classes of small non-coding RNAs regulate chromatin structure and transcription. Currently we are focusing on the role of two independent classes of small RNAs: genic small RNAs and piRNAs.

We have recently described and characterized a new class of small RNAs in human cell lines, termed genic small RNAs, that map to the promoter regions (promoter associated small RNAs or PASRs) and the bodies of protein coding genes. Our studies revealed that the majority of protein-coding genes give rise to such short non-coding RNAs and expression levels of genic small RNAs, in general, correlates with the transcription of the corresponding mRNA and the presence of an active chromatin state. While the function of genic small RNAs is still unclear, several lines of evidence indicate that the RNAs or the act of their transcription *per se* regulate the expression of the protein-coding genes to which they are linked. We wish to investigate how the expression of these newly identified non-coding RNAs is controlled and how they in turn affect expression of protein-coding genes.



Establishing the correct chromatin state is crucial for maintaining the genomic integrity of the germline. Piwi proteins and their small RNA partners, the Piwi interacting RNAs or piRNAs, function in the germline to repress transposon activity thereby maintaining genomic integrity. Much is known about the cytoplasmic function of Piwi proteins where they repress expression of transposable elements by cleavage of transposon mRNA. Most animals express at least one member of the Piwi protein family in the nucleus, but the biological significance of this localization is not known. We are testing the hypothesis that Piwi exerts its effects on transposon expression in part by altering the epigenetic state and transcription of transposable elements. We are using high-throughput sequencing methods to identify genomic loci at which Piwi is enriched and are testing the effect of Piwi depletion and tethering on histone modification patterns.

Images from left to right:

*Senior Research Fellow Katalin Fejes Tóth
D. melanogaster nurse cell polytene chromosome immunostaining
testis of D. melanogaster expressing GFP-Piwi*

PUBLICATIONS

2012

Olovnikov I, Aravin AA, Fejes Tóth, K. (2012) **Small RNA in the nucleus: the RNA-chromatin ping-pong.** *Curr Opin Genet Dev.* 2012 Apr;22(2):164-71. PMID: [22349141](#)

ENCODE Project Consortium (2012). **Landscape of transcription in human cells.** *Nature* in press

2011

ENCODE Project Consortium, Myers RM, Stamatoyannopoulos J, Snyder M, Dunham I, Hardison RC, Bernstein BE, Gingeras TR, Kent WJ, Birney E, Wold B, Crawford GE. (2011) **A user's guide to the encyclopedia of DNA elements (ENCODE).** *PLoS Biol.* Apr;9(4):e1001046. PMID: [21526222](#)

Caudron-Herger, M., Müller-Ott, K., Mallm, J.-P., Marth, C., Schmidt, U., Fejes Tóth, K. and Rippe, K. (2011). **Coding RNAs with a non-coding function: maintenance of open chromatin structure.** *Nucleus.* Sep 1;2(5):410-24. PMID: [21983088](#)

Fejes Tóth K, Hannon GJ (2011). **Chapter 13: Non-Coding RNAs as Regulators of Transcription and Genome Organization** in *Genome organization and function in the cell nucleus*, Rippe, K., ed., pp. 309-351, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim. Print ISBN: 9783527326983



FLOW CYTOMETRY FACILITY

GENETICALLY ENGINEERED MOUSE PRODUCTION FACILITY

MILLARD AND MURIEL JACOBS GENETICS AND GENOMICS LABORATORY

MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY FACILITY

NUCLEIC ACID AND PROTEIN SEQUENCE ANALYSIS COMPUTING FACILITY

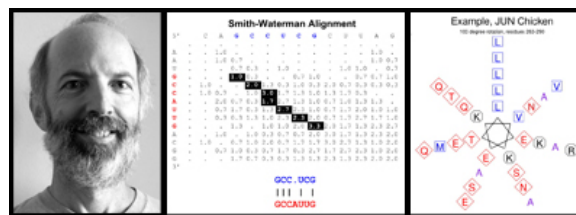
PROTEIN EXPRESSION CENTER

PROTEIN/PEPTIDE MICROANALYTICAL LABORATORY





Genetically Altered Mouse Production Facility
Shirley Pease



Nucleic Acid & Protein Sequence Analysis
David Mathog



Flow Cytometry Facility
Rochelle Diamond



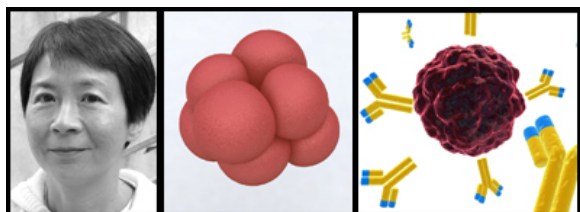
Protein Expression Center
Jost Vielmetter



Genetics and Genomics Laboratory
Igor Antoshechkin



Protein Peptide Microanalytical Laboratory
Jie Zhou



Monoclonal Antibody Facility
Susan Ker-hwa Ou



Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting Facility

Facility Manager:

Rochelle Diamond

Faculty Supervisor:

Ellen V. Rothenberg

Sorting Operators:

Janice Grimm, Diana Perez

Optics and Maintenance Specialist:

Patrick Koen

FLOW CYTOMETRY AND CELL SORTING FACILITY

Summary:

The Caltech Flow Cytometry/Cell Sorting Facility is located in Kerckhoff 020 and 026. The mission of the facility is to foster scientific research by providing the expertise, state-of-the-art resources, and training necessary to solve complex biological research problems and promote cutting edge research on a fee-for-service basis. The facility strives to provide cost effective analysis and cell separation on several different platforms using a myriad of protocols to enhance the scope and quality of the investigator's research.

The facility is equipped with two research grade flow cytometer cell sorters and two analyzers. This instrumentation can analyze and separate various types of cells and micro-organisms according to their measurable properties of light scatter and fluorescence. The BD FACSAria IIu is capable of analyzing at least nine colors utilizing three lasers (407nm, 488nm, and 633nm), and of carrying out 4-way sorting up to 10,000 cells per second with reliable efficiency and recovery, or 1-way sorting, such as for single-cell cloning, into various cell culture plate configurations. The iCyt Mission Technology Reflection 5-laser/9color (UV, 405, 488, 561, and 633nm) cell sorter with one Highly Automated Parallel Sorting (HAPS) module is contained in a Baker Sterilguard Advance Biosafety cabinet (BSL2). The Miltenyi Biotec MACSQuant VYB is a 3 laser (405nm, 488nm, 561nm), eight-color analyzer. This analyzer is equipped with automatic startup/wash/shutdown features, absolute counting from specific volume uptake, 96 well plate chilled mini-sampler and chilled tube rack, and robotic reagent handler. It was designed in collaboration with the Caltech facility to provide detection of an increased range of fluorescent proteins used as lineage tracers and gene expression reporters. This utilizes the 561nm yellow laser to accommodate the red fluorescent proteins such as mTomato, mCherry, and DsRed, as well as the standard lasers for CFP (cerulean), YFP (Venus, citrine), EGFP, and others. These reporters can be combined with commonly used fluorochromes like FITC, APC, APC-Alexa 750, Pacific Blue, PE and others depending on the fluorochrome panel. The BD FACSCalibur is a four-color analyzer, together with an offline workstation. The analyzers are available to researchers for self-service analysis provided that they demonstrate competence to use the instrument or take training provided by the facility.

The facility provides consultation services to all researchers on issues relating to flow cytometry, cell sorting, and cell separation techniques (over 120 consultation appointments with 32 Caltech lab groups and 17 administrative, JPL, and external consultations last year). In addition, the facility makes Treestar's FlowJo off-line analysis program available to its clients (43) for free and



BIOLOGY FACILITIES ANNUAL REPORT | 2012

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

non-clients (15) for a fee through a network license. The facility has negotiated discounts with two antibody vendors and placed over 70 orders for its clients this past year.

This past two years the facility provided service to 29 laboratories from the Divisions of Biology, Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, Applied Physics, Geology and Planetary Science, and JPL, 80 users were supported. Five researchers were trained in flow cytometry and the use of the BD FACSCalibur analyzer.

*Images from left to right:
Rochelle Diamond
Macsquant VYB – Flow Cytometer
Janice Grimm
Diana Perez
Patrick Koen*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Beatty KE, Szychowski J, Fisk JD, Tirrell DA. **A BODIPY-cyclooctyne for protein imaging in live cells.** *Chembiochem*. 2011 Sep 19;12(14):2137-9. PMID: [21830285](#)

Chaudhuri AA, So AY, Mehta A, Minisandram A, Sinha N, Jonsson VD, Rao DS, O'Connell RM, Baltimore D. **Oncomir miR-125b regulates hematopoiesis by targeting the gene Lin28A** *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2012 Mar 13;109(11):4233-8. Epub 2012 Feb 24. PMID: [22366319](#)

Chaudhuri AA, So AY, Sinha N, Gibson WS, Taganov KD, O'Connell RM, Baltimore D. **MicroRNA-125b potentiates macrophage activation.** *J Immunol*. 2011 Nov 15;187(10):5062-8. Epub 2011 Oct 14 PMID: [22003200](#)

Zhang JA, Mortazavi A, Williams BA, Wold BJ, Rothenberg EV. **Dynamic transformations of genome-wide epigenetic marking and transcriptional control establish T cell identity.** *Cell*. 2012 Apr 13;149(2):467-82. PMID: [22500808](#)

Ernst RJ, Komor AC, Barton JK. **Selective cytotoxicity of rhodium metalloinsertors in mismatch repair-deficient cells.** *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2012 Mar;40(5):2345-56. Epub 2011 Nov 12. PMID: [22103240](#)

Meier JL, Montgomery DC, Dervan PB. **Enhancing the cellular uptake of Py-Im polyamides through next-generation aryl turns.** *Biochemistry*. 2011 Dec 20;50(50):10919-28. Epub 2011 Nov 21. PMID: [22080545](#)

Chaubard JL, Krishnamurthy C, Yi W, Smith DF, Hsieh-Wilson LC. **Chemoenzymatic probes for detecting and imaging fucose- α (1-2)-galactose glycan biomarkers.** *J Am Chem Soc*. 2012 Mar 14;134(10):4489-92. Epub 2012 Feb 29. PMID: [22339094](#)

Meng Z, Capalbo L, Glover DM, Dunphy WG. **Role for casein kinase 1 in the phosphorylation of Claspin on critical residues necessary for the activation of Chk1.** *Mol Biol Cell*. 2011 Aug 15;22(16):2834-47. Epub 2011 Jun 16. PMID: [21680713](#)

Kumagai A, Shevchenko A, Shevchenko A, Dunphy WG. **Direct regulation of Treslin by cyclin-dependent kinase is essential for the onset of DNA replication.** *J Cell Biol*. 2011 Jun 13;193(6):995-1007. Epub 2011 Jun 6. PMID: [21646402](#)

2011

Feng, N., Vegh, P., Rothenberg, E.V. and Yui, MA. (2011) **Lineage divergence at the first TCR-dependent checkpoint: preferential $\gamma\delta$ and impaired $\alpha\beta$ T cell development in nonobese diabetic mice.** *J Immunol*. 186(2):826-837. PMID: [21148803](#).

Ma, C., Fan, R., Ahmad, H., Shi, Q., Comin-Anduix, B., Chodon, T., Koya, R.C., Liu, C.C., Kwong, G.A., Radu, C.G., Ribas, A. and Heath, J.R. (2011) **A clinical microchip for evaluation of single immune cells reveals high functional heterogeneity in phenotypically similar T cells.** *Nature Med*. 17(6):738-743. PMID: [21602800](#).

Roeder, A.H.K., Tarr, P.T., Tobin, C., Zhang, X., Chickarmane, V., Cunha, A. and Meyerowitz, E.M. (2011) **Opinion: Computational morphodynamics of plants: Integrating development over space and time.** *Nature Revs. Mol. Cell Biol*. 12:265-273. PMID: [21364682](#).

Round, J.L., Lee, S.M., Li, J., Tran, G., Jabri, B., Chatila, T.A. and Mazmanian, S.K. (2011) **The Toll-like receptor 2 pathway establishes colonization by a commensal of the human microbiota.** *Science* 332(6032):974-977. PMID: [21512004](#).

Zhao, J.L., Rao, DS, Boldin, MP, Taganov, KD, O'Connell, RM, Baltimore, D. (2011) **NF- κ B dysregulation in microRNA-146a-deficient mice drives the development of myeloid malignancies.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 108(22):9184-9189. PMID [21576471](#).





Genetically Engineered Mouse Services
Director and Member of the Professional Staff:
 Shirley Pease

Cryopreservation, Re-derivation and Mouse Colony Management:
 Jennifer Alex

Microinjection:
 John Earle

Embryonic Stem Cell Culture:
 Simon Webster

GENETICALLY ENGINEERED MOUSE SERVICES

Summary:

Gene addition in the mammalian system is accomplished by injecting DNA into the pronucleus of a fertilized egg (Gordon *et al.*, 1980). This is a non-targeted event. Targeted disruption of specific genes, however, requires the manipulation of pluripotent embryonic stem (ES) cells *in vitro* and their subsequent return to the embryonic environment for incorporation into the developing embryo (Zijlstra *et al.*, 1989). The resulting chimeric mouse born is useful for two purposes: 1) it is comprised of tissue from two sources, the host embryo and the manipulated stem cells. More importantly, 2) it can be mated to produce descendants that are entirely transgenic, resulting from the ES cell contribution to the germline of the chimeric mouse. (The Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine was awarded in 2007 to the pioneers of this technology, Mario Capecchi, Martin Evans and Oliver Smithies.) The facility, in collaboration with Anderson, Baltimore, Fraser, Kennedy, Lester, Patterson, Rothenberg, Simon, Varshavsky and Wold laboratories, has generated multiple transgenic, knockout and knockin mouse strains, amounting to nearly 180 mouse strains. The Facility together with the Baltimore lab, participated in the development of a new method for the introduction of DNA into early-stage embryos (Lois *et al.*, 2002). This method makes use of non-recombinant lentivirus as a vector for the introduction of DNA into one-cell embryos. The method has proven to be highly efficient and promises to be useful for studies in mice and rats, where large numbers of constructs need to be tested. This new methodology also makes feasible the generation of transgenic animals in species that were hitherto impractical to work with, due to the very low numbers of embryos available for use. Since the lentiviral vector method was established, 79 transient or established mouse models have been generated by this means, together with one Tg rat model. Facility staff has performed all embryo manipulation involved in the production of these new lines.

With regard to the injection of DNA into pro-nuclei of pre-implantation stage embryos, this year, GEMs staff have assisted the Fraser lab in an early embryonic developmental study of Oct4 kinetics, for the prediction of cell lineage patterning, by the injection of DNA into single nuclei of embryos at 2 cell stage, or into the cytoplasm of 2 cell stage blastomeres. The work has been published online: "Oct4 kinetics predict cell lineage patterning in the early mammalian embryo."



In tissue culture and the use of murine embryonic stem (mES) cells the Facility has generated over forty new and as yet untested, embryonic stem cell lines, the majority of which are from C57BL/6 mice. This was a by-product of our wish to determine the most efficient approach to deriving such cell lines, since we anticipate that investigators may wish to use ES cells derived from their own genetically altered strains of mouse. Indeed, five such new mES cell lines were derived for the Rothenberg lab. We have multiple murine ES cell lines available for use. Several are on a 129 background, some on a C57BL/6 background and others are F1 cell lines, which are a mix between 129 and C57BL/6 strains. We are able to manipulate and obtain germline transmission from all these ES cell types. C57BL/6 ES cells provide a significant advantage in that the mutation will be established initially on this well understood genetic background, instead of undertaking a two-year breeding program to reach the same point, having initially established the mutation on a sub-optimal genetic background. Hybrid mES cells have been reported to be useful for their vigor. Unlike mES cells from an inbred background, (e.g., C57BL/6 and 129), it is possible to derive from hybrid mES cells live pups that are wholly of ES cell origin. (Nagy *et al.*, 1993) This is made possible by first, the production of tetraploid embryos. These are made by fusion of two blastomeres at the two-cell embryo stage, resulting in the production of a single viable blastomere that has twice the normal number of chromosomes. Such embryos can develop to blastocyst stage, but thereafter, can only contribute to extraembryonic cell lineages. Thus, mES cells injected into the blastocoel cavity in this case, are sole contributors to the developing embryo. Not every mES cell line is able to support development to such a degree. However, we have seen that animals that appear wholly of ES cell origin can be produced by injecting mES cells into earlier stage embryos (Valenzuela *et al.*, 2010) In the light of recent publications, we are currently evaluating the benefit of altered mES cell culture conditions, by supplementing media with two kinase inhibitors. (Ying *et al.*, 2008) Our goal is to make our gene targeting system more robust and efficient. The facility is able to offer the use of human ES cells, - two lines from WiCell are available, H1 and H9. We also have close contact with the hES facility at USC, for advisory purposes.

For the third year, we organized, set up and taught a four-week course for ten “Bridges to Stem Cells” students. This was in conjunction with PCC and funded by CIRM. Students had the opportunity to derive fibroblasts and mES cell lines, plus execute a gene targeting experiment. Students also successfully derived new C57BL/6 embryonic stem cell lines, using media containing two kinase inhibitors. Some of these cell lines have karyotyped well and are currently being evaluated for use in the generation of new mouse models. These fibroblasts and ES cells will also be useful for teaching at PCC in the Biotechnology course, which is directed by Pam Eversole-Cire, (a former Caltech post-doc).

Once a new mouse model has been characterized, it may be cryopreserved by GEMs staff, or sent to the Mutant Mouse Resource Center, to be made available to the research community in general. We currently have over 100 mouse models cryopreserved. For each line, between 200 and 500 embryos at eight-cell stage have been preserved in liquid nitrogen. There are currently 34,752 embryos frozen in total. We shall continue to preserve embryos from mouse strains carrying multiple mutations. Mouse strains carrying a single mutation will be archived by sperm cryopreservation. Sperm cryopreservation is much more economic than embryo cryopreservation,



although the recovery and establishment of the strain by in-vitro fertilization is more costly. The advantages of archiving mouse strains are many. Unique and valuable mouse strains that are currently not in use may be stored economically. In the event that genetic drift should affect any strain, over time, then the option to return to the original documented genetic material is available. Lastly, in the event of a microbiological or genetic contamination occurring within the mouse facility, we have the resources to set up clean and genetically reliable mouse stocks in an alternative location. We also offer re-derivation as a service, whereby investigators can bring in novel mouse strains from other Institutions without risk of introducing pathogens to CIT stocks. This involves the washing and transfer of pre-implantation embryos from “dirty” incoming mice to “clean” CIT recipient animals.

In addition to the maintenance of nearly 100 different targeted and non-targeted strains, we also maintain colonies of inbred and outbred animals, which are used to support the development of new lines, by investigators at Caltech. We also have many mouse models on both an inbred and an outbred background, plus intercrosses between two or three different, but related, mouse models. In total, we currently maintain nearly 200 separate strains of mouse. GEMs Facility staff have been working with IMSS in the development of software that will assist technicians and investigators in the management of their mice. Amongst its features, this inter-relational system will track the breeding history of each strain and have the ability to generate family trees. The system will also report on production levels for each strain. Users will access the system to enter genotype results and work requests. An electronic signal will be sent to CLAS staff when work requests are made, helping us to manage work requests in a timely manner. The system will be basic but easy to use and most valuable for the reports the system will be able to generate. We anticipate this will be a very useful animal management tool and will start to use the system in September of this year. GEMs is a fee for service facility.

Shirley Pease co-edited "*Advanced Protocols for Animal Transgenesis 2011*" and previously, *Mammalian and Avian Transgenesis*, which was published in 2006.

*Images from left to right:
Director Shirley Pease
Cryopreservation
Blue stem cell cluster with pink nuclei*



Listed below are the names of the seventeen principal investigators and their postdoctoral fellows or graduate students who are presently using GEMs services.

David Anderson

Ben Deneen, Li Ching Lo, Sophia Vrontu, Dayu Lin, Hyosang Lee, Prabhat Kunwar, Haijiang Cai

Alexei Aravin

Dubravka Pezic

David Baltimore

Alex Balazs, Aadel Chaudhuri, Eun Mi Hur, Daniel Kahn, Jocelyn Kim, Xin Luo, Ryan O'Connell, Param Ramakrishnan, Alex So, Xin Luo, Shengli Hao, Lili Yang, Jimmy Zhao

Mark Davis

(Chemistry and Chemical Engineering)
Jonathan Choi, Han Han, Leonard Medrano, Jonathan Zuckerman

Ray Deshaies

Narimon Honapour

Michael Elowitz

Julia Tischler

Scott Fraser

David Koos, Carol Readhead, Nicholas Plachta, Periklis Pantazis, Max Ezin

Mary Kennedy

Leslie Schenker, Holly Carlisle, Edoardo Marcora, Tinh Luong

Christof Koch

Andrew Steele

Henry Lester

Purnima Deshpande, Herwig Just, Ryan Drenan Julie Miwa Elisha Mackay, Sheri McKinney, Rachel Penton

Linda Hsieh-Wilson

Binquan Zhuang Joshua Brown, Peter Clarck, Chithra Krishnamurthy, Claude Rogers, Andrew Wang

Sarkis Mazmanian

Sarah McBride

Paul Patterson

Ben Deverman, Natalia Malkova, Limin Shi, Sohila Zadran, Elaine Hsiao, Ali Koshnan, Jan Ko

Ellen Rothenberg

Mary Yui, Hao Yuan Kueh, Long Li, Jingli Zhang

Melvin Simon

Sang-Kyou Han

Alexander Varshavsky

Christopher Brower, Brandon Wadas, Konstantin Platkov

Barbara Wold

Brian Williams

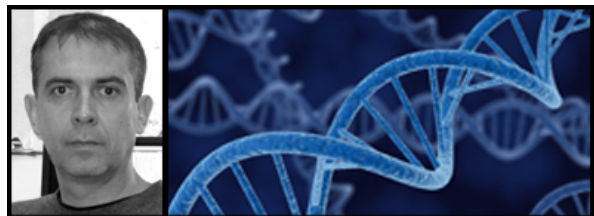
PUBLICATIONS

2011

Plachta, N., Bollenbach, T., Pease, S. and Fraser, S.E. (2011) **Oct4 kinetics predict cell lineage patterning in the early mammalian embryo.** *Nature Cell Biol.* PMID: [21258368](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21258368/).

Shipping of Mice and Embryos (2011) In: *Advanced protocols for animal transgenesis, an ISTT manual*, 1st edition, Pease, S. and Saunders, T.L. (Eds.), Springer, pps. 601-613.



**Millard and Muriel Jacobs Genetics and Genomics Laboratory Director:**

Igor Antoshechkin

Staff:

Vijaya Kumar, Lorian Schaeffer

Lab Website: <http://mmjggl.caltech.edu/>**Financial Support:**

Millard and Muriel Jacobs Family Foundation

GENETICS AND GENOMICS LABORATORY**Summary:**

The Millard and Muriel Jacobs Genetics and Genomics Laboratory provides support for genomics research to the Caltech community with an emphasis on high throughput sequencing. During the period of this report, the Laboratory has worked with groups from the Division of Biology, and the Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering and the Division of Engineering.

Research Support:

Division of Biology - The Laboratory performed high throughput sequencing experiments for the groups of professors Alexander Varshavsky, Alexei Aravin, Angela Stathopoulos, Barbara Wold, Bruce Hay, David Chan, David Baltimore, Ellen Rothenberg, Elliot Meyerowitz, Eric Davidson, John Allman, Henry Lester, Marianne Bronner, Mary B. Kennedy, Michael Elowitz, David Prober, Katalin Fejes Tóth, Sarkis Mazmanian, and Paul Sternberg. The projects ranged from *Gallus gallus* transcriptome analysis (Marianne Bronner), to determination of developmental profiles of small RNAs in *Drosophila* (Alexei Aravin), to genome-wide identification of transcription factor binding sites during T-cell development (Ellen Rothenberg) to *de novo* sequencing of nematode genomes and characterization of their transcriptomes (Paul Sternberg).

Division of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering –

The Laboratory manufactured carbohydrate microarrays for the Hsieh-Wilson group. ChIP-Seq and RNA-Seq experiments were performed for the laboratory of Peter Dervan and whole genome sequencing and assembly of a bacterial strain were done for the group of Rustem Ismagilov.

Infrastructure and capabilities:

The Laboratory operates Illumina GAIIX and HiSeq2000 high throughput sequencers that allow us to perform a wide variety of experiments, including ChIP-Seq, RNA-Seq, small RNA analysis, *de novo* genome sequencing, mutation discovery, etc. The Laboratory has all the necessary equipment to support the HTS workflow, including analytical instruments such as Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer,



LightCycler 480 qPCR system, Qubit fluorometer and Nanodrop ND-1000 spectrophotometer that are used for the sample quality assessment and library validation.

Some of the equipment involved in microarray work includes Affymetrix GeneChip system, Agilent and GenePix Microarray Scanners, multiple hybridization ovens, etc. The Laboratory has the ability to manufacture custom microarrays using MicroGrid II arrayer, which have been recently used for studies of carbohydrate – protein interactions.

The Laboratory has developed an extensive computational infrastructure that allows us to carry out sequence data extraction using the Illumina Sequence Analysis Pipeline and to perform such computation-intensive secondary analyses as identification of binding sites for DNA-interacting proteins, genome assembly, transcriptome analysis, etc. A local copy of UCSC Genome Browser allows us to visualize HTS data within the context of genomic annotations. Additional microarray and HTS software tools and analysis packages, both public and commercial, are also available.

*Images from left to right:
Director, Igor Antoshechkin
DNA Strand*

PUBLICATIONS ACKNOWLEDGING THE LABORATORY

2012

Huang W., Perez-Garcia A., Pokhilko AJ., Millar I., Antoshechkin I., Riechmann JL., Mas P., (2012) **Mapping the core of the *Arabidopsis* circadian clock defines the network structure of the oscillator.** *Science* Vol. 336 no. 6077: 75-79. PMID: [22403178](#)

Zhang JA, Mortazavi A, Williams BA, Wold BJ, Rothenberg EV.(2012) **Dynamic Transformations of genome-wide epigenetic marking and transcriptional control establish T cell identity.** *Cell*. **149** (2):467-82. PMID: [22500808](#)

2011

Budd, M.E., Antoshechkin, I.A., Reis, C., Wold, B.J. and Campbell, J.L. (2011) **Inviability of a DNA2 deletion mutant is due to the DNA damage checkpoint.** *Cell Cycle* **10**(10):1690-1698. PMID: [21508669](#).

Chen, S., Beeby, M., Murphy, G.E., Leadbetter, J.R., Hendrixson, D.R., Briegel, A., Li, Z., Shi, J., Tocheva, E.I., Muller A., Dobro M.J. and Jensen, G.J. (2011) **Structural diversity of bacterial flagellar motors.** *EMBO J*. **30**(14):2972-29 81. PMID: [21673657](#).

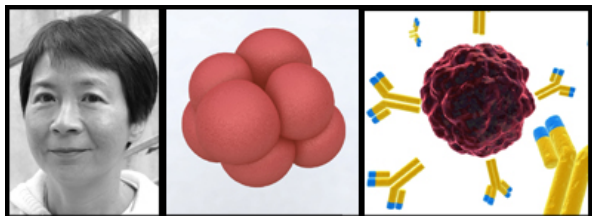
Ozdemir, A., Fisher-Aylor, K.I., Pepke, S., Samanta, M., Dunipace, L., McCue, K., Zeng, L., Ogawa, N., Wold, B.J. and Stathopoulos, A. (2011) **High resolution mapping of twist to DNA in *Drosophila* embryos: efficient functional analysis and evolutionary conservation.** *Genome Res*. **21**(4):566-77. PMID: [21383317](#).

Rogers, C.J., Clark, P.M., Tully, S.E., Abrol, R., Garcia, K.C., Goddard, W.A 3rd, Hsieh-Wilson, L.C. (2011) **Elucidating glycosaminoglycan-protein interactions using carbohydrate microarray and computational approaches.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**(24):9747-9752. PMID: [21628576](#).

Rosenthal, A.Z., Matson, E.G., Eldar, A. and Leadbetter, J.R. (2011) **RNA-seq reveals cooperative metabolic interactions between two termite-gut spirochete species in co-culture.** *ISME J*. **5**(7):1133-1142. PMID: [21326336](#).

Tai, P.W., Fisher-Aylor, K.I., Himeda, C.L., Smith, C.L., Mackenzie, A.P., Helterline, D.L., Angello, J.C., Welikson, R.E., Wold, B.J. and Hauschka, S.D. (2011) **Differentiation and fiber type-specific activity of a muscle creatine kinase intronic enhancer.** *Skele Muscle*, **1**:25 .PMID: [21797989](#).



**Monoclonal Antibody Facility****Director:**

Susan Ker-hwa Ou

Supervisor:

Paul Patterson

Staff:

Shi-Ying Kou

MONOCLONAL ANTIBODY FACILITY**Summary:**

The Monoclonal Antibody Facility provides assistance to researchers wishing to generate monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), ascites fluid and other related services. In addition, the Facility conducts research on the development of novel immunological techniques. By applying the adult tolerization or cyclophosphamide immunosuppression methods, we enhance the probability of producing mAbs against a particular target antigen in a mixture, or against a specific part of a molecule.

We also produce polyclonal ascites Abs by immunizing mice with antigen and then inducing the mice with sarcoma cells to obtain high titer, polyclonal ascites fluid. This method can provide 10-18 ml polyclonal ascites fluid per mouse while using small amounts of antigen.

In its service capacity, the Facility produced Abs for the following groups in 2011-12: Transmembrane Bioscience obtained mAbs against recombinant proteins from *Rickettsia typhi* OmpB and Crimean-Congo hemorrhagic fever (CCHF). The Chan laboratory obtained mAbs against human TFAM (mitochondria transcription factor A). The Jung laboratory from USC obtained mAbs against Rubicon.

As part of the NHGRI ENCODE project with Dr. Wold's group, we aim to produce more than 50 chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP)-validated mAbs against transcription factors for which ChIP-grade reagents are not available. To increase the success rate of usable reagents, we tested antigens fixed by formaldehyde in the same manner that is used in ChIP studies. Animals immunized with fixed and unfixed NRSF N250 were used and mAbs were obtained from both groups. Therefore, we now immunize animals with fixed Ag only. After cleaving the GST from the fusion protein, there is always some GST left in the sample, and several mice generated responses against the GST instead of the antigen. Our adult mouse tolerization method (Lebron *et al.*, 1999) was applied with the MYF5 antigen and mice showed significant improvement in recognizing the Ag. Therefore, we now tolerize mice with GST before immunization. Using these procedures, we obtained mAbs against NRSF, NANOG, RBPJ, RORC, STAT 3, CSDA, NCOR, MYF5, and EP 300.

We are also currently working with the following groups: The Li laboratory from USC is immunizing with Heat Shock protein 90 alpha-F5. Transmembrane Bioscience is immunizing with Norovirus Capsid protein. The Patterson laboratory is immunizing with peptide sequence from MecP2 (Methyl CpG binding protein 2) phosphorylated S274 region.

*Images from left to right:
Director Susan Ker-hwa Ou
Solid Pink Cell Cluster
Cancer Cell - antibodies*



PUBLICATIONS

2012

Jose, J., Przybyla, L., Edwards, T.J., Perera, R., Burgnwe, J.W., Kuhn, R.J., (2012) **Interactions of the Cytoplasmic Domain of Sindbis Virus E2 with Nucleocapsid Cores Promote Alphavirus Budding.** *J. of Virology* **86**: 2585-2599. PMID: [22190727](#)

Wu, W., Ahlsen, G., Baker, D., Shapiro, L., Zipursky, S.L. (2012) **Complementary Chimeric Isoforms Reveal Dscam 1 Binding Specificity in vivo.** *Neuron* **74**: 261-268. PMID: [22542180](#)

2011

Gehman, L.T., Stoilov, P., Maguire, J., Damianov, A., Lin, C.H., Shiue, L., Ares, M., Mody, I. and Black, D.L. (2011) **The splicing regulator Rbfox1 (A2BP1) controls neuronal excitation in the mammalian brain.** *Nature Genetics* **43**:706-U133. PMID: [21623373](#).

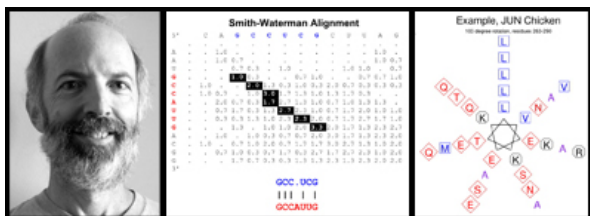
Jayaraman, M., Thakur1, A.K., Kar, K., Kodali, R. and Wetzel, R. (2011) **Assay for studying nucleated aggregation of polyglutamine proteins.** *Methods* **53**:246-254. PMID: [21232603](#).

Khoshnan, A., Southwell, A.L., Bugg, C.W., Ko, J.C. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Recombinant intrabodies as molecular tools and potential therapeutics for Huntington's Disease. In: Neurobiology of Huntington's disease: Applications to drug discovery.** Chapter 10, CRC Press. PMID: [21882417](#).

Southwell, A.L., Bugg, C.W., Kaltenbach, L.S., Dunn, D., Butland, S., Weiss, A., Paganetti, P., Lo, D.C. and Patterson, P.H. (2011) **Perturbation with intrabodies reveals that calpain cleavage is required for degradation of huntingtin exon 1.** *PLoS ONE* **6**:e16676. PMID: [21304966](#).

Tomar, S., Narwal, M., Harms, E., Smith, J.L. and Kuhn, R.J. (2011) **Heterologous production, purification and characterization of enzymatically active Syndics virus nonstructural protein nsP1.** *Prot. Expert. Purif.* **79**:277-284. PMID: [21693190](#).





Nucleic Acid and Protein Sequence Analysis Computing Facility

Manager:

David R. Mathog, Manager

Supervisor:

Stephen L. Mayo

NUCLEIC ACID AND PROTEIN SEQUENCE ANALYSIS COMPUTING FACILITY

Summary:

The Sequence Analysis Facility (SAF) provides software, computers, and support for the analysis of nucleic acid and protein sequences. Current SAF hardware consists of a Linux web server, a Sun Netra running Solaris, a small 20 node Beowulf cluster, a file server, a 26 ppm duplexing laser printer, and a 16 ppm duplexing color laser printer. The PCs that comprise the "structure analysis facility" are also located in our facility.

Most common programs for sequence analysis are available on the primary server <http://saf.bio.caltech.edu/>. These include the GCG and EMBOSS Packages, PRIMER3, Phred, Phrap, Cross_Match, Phylip, and HMMER. Many of these may be accessed through the W2H or EMBOSS-Explorer web interfaces. Other programs, custom written programs, or special databases are available on request. The PCs support hardware stereo under both Linux and Windows. Under Linux the programs Coot, O, PyMol, Molscript, CCP4, and Delphi are available. Under Windows WinCoot, Swiss PDB Viewer, O, PyMol, POVray, and various drawing and animation programs may be used. The searchable documentation for these programs is available on the SAF web server. The lecture notes and homework from the introductory course "Fundamentals of Sequence Analysis" are also available on the SAF web server. A web interface allows common compute intensive jobs to run locally on the SAF Beowulf cluster. BLAST executes in a parallel mode so that searches complete faster than they do at the NCBI server. An enhanced parallel HMMER server offers the full set of HMMER programs plus the unique ability to search any of the installed BLAST databases with an HMM. Personal BLAST sequence databases up to 50Mb may be uploaded and searched. The multiple sequence alignment programs T-COFFEE, POA, Probcons, MAFFT, and Muscle are also available. Traces from any DNA sequencing facility may be uploaded and analyzed. The SAF also distributes these site licensed programs for PCs and Macs: DNASTAR, Gene Construction Kit, and, ChemSketch.

*Images from left to right:
David Mathog
Smith-Waterman Alignment
JUN Chicken*





Protein Expression Center Director:

Jost G. Vielmetter

Supervisor:

Barbara J. Wold

Faculty Advisors:

Pamela J. Bjorkman, Mary B. Kennedy

Staff:

Timothy Feliciano, Clarke Gasper, Angela Ho

Financial Support:

Beckmann Institute Fund, Moore Grant: Center for Integrative Study of Cell Regulation (Director Mary Kennedy)

Bill and Melinda Gates Grant: Engineering Immunity (Pamela Bjorkman)

NIH-ENCODE Grant (Barbara Wold)

PROTEIN EXPRESSION CENTER

Summary:

The Protein Expression Center (PEC) was established in 1996 to provide protein expression and purification for Caltech and outside researchers. The center provides heterologous expression of recombinant proteins using *E. coli*, insect cells (Baculovirus) and mammalian cells (HEK 293).

The PEC has evolved over the last four years to provide additional capabilities that include expression optimization using multiwell-plate based miniaturization and parallelization. Enhanced purification and analytical capabilities and more recently we assist in developing and applying automated plate based biochemical protein and cell based bioassays. We continue to provide support in the experimental design and execution for Surface Plasmon Resonance (SPR) based measurements of protein-protein interactions or generally of bio-molecular interaction studies. The instrument used for these studies has been upgraded from a Biacore T100 to a T200 instrument providing higher resolution for SPR studies. The instrument continues to enjoy broad interest and use and has become a valued asset in the Caltech research community.

The majority of proteins produced in the mammalian expression system are active human antiviral (influenza and HIV) antibodies and engineered antibody derivatives (Engineering Immunity, Pamela Bjorkman). Mainly we use protein expression based on transient DNA transfection but recently we succeeded in generating stable cell lines expressing anti-HIV antibodies and in one case a tRNA-synthetase mutant allowing incorporation of non-natural amino acids into expressed proteins in these cell lines.



We produced many "CHIP-able" mAbs for the ENCODE project, (Barbara Wold). "CHIP-able" mAbs are monoclonal antibodies capable of genome wide extraction and characterization of transcription factor specific DNA control sites. We have developed a production pipeline to generate antibodies in mice and llamas that are then screened for transcription factor specificity using robotic liquid handling technology. We have produced a total of over a hundred monoclonal antibodies against transcription factors BHLHB2, CSDA, FOX-M1, FOX-P2, GAPBA, HES1, MYF5, NANOG, NRSF, PER1, RBPJ. We are currently focusing on the characterization of the CHIP-ability and other properties of those mAbs.

This year's highlights at the PEC are the development of two automated bioassays on the Tecan Evo Freedom robotic liquid handling workstation which is an instrument that was purchased by the Steven Mayo group and upgraded with grants from Pamela Bjorkman's and Barbara Wold's group. The instrument is equipped with a variable span-8 liquid handling arm, a 96-channel pipetting arm, a robotic gripper manipulator arm and the following integrated instruments: CO2 incubators (12 slots), a plate shaker, a heating/cooling plate carrier, a filter-plate vacuum manifold, several plate standard and stacking carriers, a PCR machine, a plate reader, and a plate washer. The whole instrument is enclosed in a Biosafety level II cabinet to allow sterile work and work with biohazardous material.

The fully automated ChIP assay has been successfully validated with known ChIP reagents and allows production of up to 96 ChIP samples starting with chromatin extracts and delivering enriched chromatin running for 22 hours unattended.

The second fully automated assay is a cell-based HIV pseudovirus neutralization assay originally developed by David Montefiori and routinely used by the Collaboration for AIDS Vaccine Discovery (CAVD) core neutralization facility. We have validated this our automated version of this assay with known assay reagents and have successfully generated data.

These automated assays exemplify the power of laboratory automation and demonstrate how automation can increase the productivity of experimental biology at Caltech.

*Images from left to right:
Director Jost Vielmetter*

Liquid handling robot in a biosafety hood. The liquid handling robot contains an 8-probe liquid handling device with fixed tips, a multi-channel pipetting device with disposable tips, and a multitude of integrated devices that can all be accessed by a robotic gripper/manipulator. All aspects of pipetting speeds, volumes, styles, and movements of labware are controlled by Tecan's Evo-specific control software (EvoWare), which runs on a PC (far right). Next to the PC is the external PCR machine control unit, and on top of it, an external CO2/air mixer to provide a stable percentage of CO2 atmosphere for the integrated CO2 incubators.

Robot arms and devices integrated into the Tecan Evo Freedom liquid handler. (a) 8-probe Liquid Handling arm (LiHa), which can move in the x, y, z directions. Probes can spread in the y-dimension to accommodate different well distances and move independently in the z-dimension to allow "cherry picking."



PUBLICATIONS

2011

Pamela J. Bjorkman group (mammalian cell expression, baculovirus expression and Biacore support):

Diskin, R., Scheid, J.F., Marcovecchio, P.M., West, A.P. Jr., Klein, F., Gao, H., Gnanapragasam, P.N.P, Abadir, A., Seaman, M.S., Nussenzweig, M.C. and Bjorkman, P.J. **Increasing the potency and breadth of an HIV antibody by using structure-based rational design.** *Science*, published online 27 October 2011.

He, Y. and Bjorkman, P.J. (2011) **Structure of FcRY, an avian immunoglobulin receptor related to mammalian mannose receptors, and its complex with IgY.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **108**:12431-12436. PMID: [21746914](#).

Yang, F., West, A.P., Jr., Bjorkman, P.J. (2011) **Crystal structure of a hemojuvelin-binding fragment of neogenin at 1.8 Å.** *J. Struct. Biol.* **174**:239-244. PMID: [20971194](#).

Barbara Wold group (ENCODE project):

Myers, R. M. R., Stamatoyannopoulos, J. J., Snyder, M. M., Dunham, I. I., Hardison, R. C. R., Bernstein, B. E. B., Gingeras, T. R. T., et al. (2011). **A user's guide to the encyclopedia of DNA elements (ENCODE).** Audio, Transactions of the IRE Professional Group on, 9(4), e1001046–e1001046. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001046



**Protein/Peptide Microanalytical Laboratory****Director:**

Jie Zhou

Associate Biologist:

Felicia Rusnak

Faculty Supervisor:

Mary Kennedy

PROTEIN/PEPTIDE MICROANALYTICAL LABORATORY**Activity**

Mass spectrometry of large biomolecules and small organic molecules
Proteomics (In-gel enzymatic protein digestion; LC/MS/MS and data base search)
Protein (Edman) chemical sequencing
Development of Os complexed polymer column for the on-column trypsin digestion of proteins

Equipments

Quadrupole time-of-flight mass spectrometer (ABI QstarXL)
Triple quadrupole mass spectrometer (MDS Sciex API 365)
MALDI-TOF mass spectrometer (ABI Voyager-DE.STR)
Capillary Protein sequencer (Procise cLC, ABI 492)
HPLC nanoflow, 2D (Eksigent)
HPLC (ABI microbore 140D pump, PE UV monitor)
MASCOT server

New Developments

We are continuing to work on the identification and quantitation of N-terminal acetylation of the proteins from Varshavsky's group. We are collaborating with Professor Helena Ritchie at University of Michigan School of Dentistry to identify post-translational modifications of proteins. We have been continuing the investigation of insoluble and cross-linked $[\text{Os}(\text{dmebpy})_2\text{Cl}]^{+2+}$ -derivatized acrylamide and vinylimidazole copolymer. Sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) is a widely-used detergent for the salvation and denaturation of proteins. High concentration of SDS will greatly reduce the enzymatic activity of trypsin. It also interferes with the LC separation and suppresses the electrospray ionization signals in mass spectrometry. Our preliminary experiments show that the presence of Os copolymer in the digestion buffer with up to 0.1% (w/v) SDS can still generate strong peptide signals in LC/MS, as compared to much weaker signals in the digestion without Os copolymer. The trypsin digestion of thermus thermophilus proteins with high stability against thermal denaturation is enhanced with regards to peptide coverage in the presence of SDS and Os copolymer. Some typical examples include the fast-refolding cytochrome C proteins (from Harry Gray's group). More experiments are still going on.



BIOLOGY FACILITIES LAB ANNUAL REPORT | 2012

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Services

During the first eight months of fiscal 2012 PPMAL interacted with 15 laboratories. Samples were analyzed from the Division of Biology, and Chemistry and Chemical Engineering (see list). A total of 622 samples were analyzed. In addition to our work for campus faculty and staff, work was also performed for off-campus institution.

	#Samples	#Mass	#Proteomics	#Seq	#SeqCycles
Arnold, F.	1			1	7
Barton, J.	6	6			
Beauchamp, J.	2	2			
Chan, D.	2	2			
Clemons, W.	5	5			
Davis, M.	2	2			
Gray, H.	94	94			
Heath, J.	465	465			
Mayo, S.	18	18			
Pierce, N.	1	1			
Rees, D.	2	2			
Tirrell, D.	26	8		6	18
Varshavsky, A.	4		4		
Lewis, N.	2				
TOTALS	630	605	4	7	25
OFF-CAMPUS					
Oelschlaeger- Mayo, S. postdoc, former	1	1			

